

**TR-45**

***Lawfully Authorized  
Electronic Surveillance***

**PN-4465**

©Copyright Telecommunications Industry Association 1997-2000

All rights reserved.

This document is subject to change.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# Abstract

---

This Interim Standard defines the interfaces between a telecommunication service provider (TSP) and a Law Enforcement Agency (LEA) to assist the LEA in conducting lawfully authorized electronic surveillance. A TSP, manufacturer, or support service provider that is in compliance with this Interim Standard will have a “safe harbor” under Section 107 of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA), Public Law 103-414: “a [TSP] shall be found to be in compliance with the assistance capability requirements under [CALEA] Section 103, and a manufacturer of telecommunication transmission or switching equipment or a provider of telecommunication support services shall be found in compliance with [CALEA] Section 106.”

J-STD-025A provides the enhancements necessary to support FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, Third Report and Order.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# Document Revision History

---

Revision	Date	Remarks Reason for Change
<u>0</u>	November 1997	<del>Initial interim standard version approved for publication.</del>
	<del>November 1997</del>	<del>Standard version approved for publication.</del>
<u>A</u>	(month) 2000	Revised to meet the requirements defined in FCC-230, CC Docket No. 97-213.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# Contents

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Abstract .....	i
Document Revision History .....	ii
Contents .....	iii
List of Tables .....	viii
List of Figures .....	x
Foreword .....	xiii
1 Introduction .....	1
1.1 General .....	1
1.2 Purpose .....	2
1.3 Scope .....	2
1.4 Organization .....	2
2 References .....	3
3 Definitions and Acronyms .....	5
4 Stage 1 Description: User Perspective .....	15
4.1 Overview .....	15
4.2 Introduction .....	15
4.2.1 Assumptions .....	15
4.2.2 General Background .....	16
4.2.3 Call Content Channels and Call Data Channels .....	18
4.3 Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description—Serving System IAP .....	19
4.4 Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description—Call-Identifying Information IAP .....	20
4.4.1 Introduction .....	20
4.4.2 Basic Circuit Calls .....	20
4.4.3 Conference Call Party Changes .....	21
4.5 Call Associated and Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description .....	21
4.5.1 Introduction .....	21
4.5.2 Intercept Subject Signaling IAP .....	22
4.5.2.1 Subject-initiated Dialing and Signaling .....	22
4.5.2.2 Dialed Digit Extraction .....	22
4.5.3 Network Signaling IAP .....	22
4.5.3.1 In-band and Out-of-band Signaling .....	22
4.6 Content Surveillance Service Description .....	22
4.6.1 Circuit IAP .....	23
4.6.2 Conference Circuit IAP - Content of Subject-initiated Conference Calls .....	27
4.6.3 Packet Data IAP .....	27
4.7 Timing Information .....	31
4.8 Restrictions .....	32
4.8.1 Lack of CDC and CCC Synchronization .....	32
4.8.2 CDC Congestion .....	32
4.8.3 CCC Exhaustion .....	32
4.8.4 CCC Congestion .....	32

Ballot Copy

5	Stage 2 Description: Network Perspective .....	33	1
5.1	Introduction .....	33	2
5.2	Stage 2 Methodology .....	33	3
5.3	Network Reference Model .....	34	4
5.3.1	Functional Entities .....	35	5
5.3.1.1	Access Function (AF) .....	35	6
5.3.1.2	Delivery Function (DF) .....	35	7
5.3.1.3	Collection Function (CF) .....	36	8
5.3.1.4	Service Provider Administration Function (SPAF) .....	36	9
5.3.1.5	Law Enforcement Administration Function (LEAF) .....	36	10
5.3.2	Interface Reference Points .....	36	11
5.3.2.1	Reference Point <i>a</i> .....	36	12
5.3.2.2	Reference Point <i>b</i> .....	36	13
5.3.2.3	Reference Point <i>c</i> .....	37	14
5.3.2.4	Reference Point <i>d</i> .....	37	15
5.3.2.5	Reference Point <i>e</i> .....	37	16
5.4	Message Descriptions .....	37	17
5.4.1	Answer .....	38	18
5.4.2	CCClose .....	39	19
5.4.3	CCOpen .....	40	20
5.4.4	Change .....	42	21
5.4.5	ConferencePartyChange .....	43	22
5.4.6	Connection .....	45	23
5.4.7	ConnectionBreak .....	46	24
5.4.8	DialedDigitExtraction .....	47	25
5.4.9	NetworkSignal .....	48	26
5.4.10	Origination .....	51	27
5.4.11	PacketEnvelope .....	53	28
5.4.12	Redirection .....	54	29
5.4.13	Release .....	55	30
5.4.14	ServingSystem .....	56	31
5.4.15	SubjectSignal .....	57	32
5.4.16	TerminationAttempt .....	59	33
6	Stage 3 Description: Implementation Perspective .....	61	34
6.1	Protocol Definition .....	61	35
6.2	CDC Protocol Definition .....	61	36
6.2.1	CDC Underlying Data Transmission .....	61	37
6.2.2	CDC Parameter Encoding Objectives .....	61	38
6.2.3	CDC Syntax Definitions .....	62	39
6.3	CDC Message Definitions .....	63	40
6.3.1	Answer Message .....	63	41
6.3.2	CCClose Message .....	64	42
6.3.3	CCOpen Message .....	64	43
6.3.4	Change Message .....	64	44
6.3.5	ConferencePartyChange Message .....	65	45
6.3.6	Connection Message .....	66	46
6.3.7	ConnectionBreak Message .....	66	47
6.3.8	DialedDigitExtraction Message .....	67	48
6.3.9	NetworkSignal Message .....	67	49
6.3.10	Origination Message .....	68	50
6.3.11	PacketEnvelope Message .....	69	51
6.3.12	Redirection Message .....	70	52

Ballot Copy

1 6.3.13 Release Message .....70

2 6.3.14 ServingSystem Message .....71

3 6.3.15 SubjectSignal Message .....71

4 6.3.16 TerminationAttempt Message .....72

5

6 6.4 CDC Parameter Definitions .....73

7 6.4.1 AlertingSignal .....73

8 6.4.2 AudibleSignal .....73

9 6.4.3 BearerCapability .....74

10 6.4.4 CallIdentity .....74

11 6.4.5 CaseIdentity .....74

12 6.4.6 CCCIdentity .....75

13 6.4.7 IAPSystemIdentity .....75

14 6.4.8 Location .....75

15 6.4.9 PartyIdentity .....76

16 6.4.10 PDUType .....77

17 6.4.11 RedirectedFromInformation .....77

18 6.4.12 TerminalDisplayInfo .....78

19 6.4.13 TimeStamp .....78

20 6.4.14 TransitCarrierIdentity .....78

21

22 6.5 CCC Protocols .....79

23 6.5.1 CCC Encoding for Circuit-Mode Services .....79

24 6.5.2 CCC Encoding for Packet-Mode Services .....79

25

26 6.6 LAESP Compatibility Guidelines .....79

27 6.6.1 Guidelines For Forward Compatibility .....79

28 6.6.2 Guidelines For Backward Compatibility .....80

29 6.6.2.1 Existing Messages .....80

30 6.6.2.2 Parameters in Existing Messages .....80

31 6.6.2.3 New Messages .....81

32 6.6.2.4 New Parameters .....81

33 6.6.2.5 New Parameter Fields .....81

34 6.6.2.6 New Parameter Values .....81

35

36 Annex A Deployment Examples .....82

37 A.1 Possible Network Deployment of IAPs .....82

38 A.2 Access and Delivery Function Equipment Configuration .....84

39 A.3 Implementation of the *d*-interface .....87

40 A.4 Implementation of the *e*-interface .....89

41 A.5 Possible CDC Protocol Stacks .....91

42 A.6 Possible CCC Protocol Stacks .....92

43

44

45 Annex B CCC Delivery Methods .....95

46 B.1 Circuit-Mode vs. Packet-Mode .....95

47 B.2 Overview .....96

48 B.3 Dedicated Circuit CCC Delivery .....97

49 B.3.1 Obtain Network Address of Destination .....98

50 B.3.2 Setup CCC to Destination .....98

51 B.3.3 Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC .....99

52 B.3.4 CCC Continuity Verification .....99

53 B.3.5 Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC .....100

54 B.3.6 Call Content Transfer .....100

55 B.3.7 Early CCC Release by the Destination .....101

56 B.3.8 Disassociate CCC .....101

57 B.3.9 Normal CCC Release by the Source. ....101

58

59

Ballot Copy

Ballot Copy

B.4	Trunk Group CCC Delivery .....	102	1
B.4.1	Obtain Network Address of Destination .....	103	2
B.4.2	Setup CCC to Destination .....	103	3
B.4.3	Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC .....	104	4
B.4.4	CCC Continuity Verification .....	107	5
B.4.5	Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC .....	107	6
B.4.6	Call Content Transfer .....	108	7
B.4.7	Early CCC Release by the Destination .....	108	8
B.4.8	Disassociate CCC .....	109	9
B.4.9	Normal CCC Release by the Source .....	109	10
B.5	Static Directory Number CCC Delivery .....	110	11
B.5.1	Obtain Network Address of Destination .....	111	12
B.5.2	Setup CCC to Destination .....	111	13
B.5.3	Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC .....	112	14
B.5.4	CCC Continuity Verification .....	112	15
B.5.5	Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC .....	112	16
B.5.6	Call Content Transfer .....	112	17
B.5.7	Early CCC Release by the Destination. ....	112	18
B.5.8	Disassociate CCC .....	113	19
B.5.9	Normal CCC Release by the Source .....	113	20
B.6	Packet Data CCC Delivery .....	113	21
B.6.1	Obtain Network Address of Destination .....	114	22
B.6.2	Setup CCC to Destination .....	114	23
B.6.3	Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC .....	114	24
B.6.4	CCC Continuity Verification .....	114	25
B.6.5	Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC .....	114	26
B.6.6	Call Content Transfer .....	115	27
B.6.7	Early CCC Release by the Destination .....	115	28
B.6.8	Disassociate CCC .....	115	29
B.6.9	Normal CCC Release by the Source .....	115	30
B.7	Delivery Bearer Service .....	115	31
B.8	Separated Content Delivery .....	115	32
B.9	Combined Content Delivery .....	116	33
B.10	Signaling for Switched Delivery .....	117	34
B.11	Call Content Delivery Delay .....	117	35
B.12	Call Content Distribution .....	118	36
B.13	DTMF C-Tone Signaling Procedures .....	118	37
Annex C	CDC Delivery Methods .....	120	38
C.1	Dedicated Data Circuit CDC Delivery .....	120	39
C.2	Dedicated Data Link CDC Delivery .....	121	40
C.3	Call Data Distribution .....	121	41
Annex D	Information Access Scenarios .....	122	42
D.1	Simple Abandoned Call Attempt .....	126	43
D.2	Partial Dial Abandon .....	126	44
D.3	Pre-Answer Abandon .....	127	45
D.4	Simple Outgoing Call .....	128	46
D.5	Re-Origination .....	129	47
D.6	Simple Incoming Call .....	130	48
D.7	Call Waiting and Recall .....	131	49
D.7.1	Call Waiting and Recall with a Single Call Identity .....	132	50
			51
			52
			53
			54
			55
			56
			57
			58
			59



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

- D.7.2 Call Waiting and Recall with Separate Leg Identities .....133
- D.7.3 Call Waiting and Recall with Separate Calls .....134
- D.8 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect .....135
  - D.8.1 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and a Single Call Identity .....136
  - D.8.2 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Leg Identities .....137
  - D.8.3 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Calls .....138
- D.9 Call Held and Retrieved .....139
- D.10 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away .....140
  - D.10.1 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with a Single Call Identity .....140
  - D.10.2 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with Separate Leg Identities .....142
  - D.10.3 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with Separate Calls .....143
- D.11 Call Forwarding—No Answer on a Single System .....145
- D.12 Call Forwarding—No Answer on Different Systems .....146
- D.13 Two Bearer Channels, Plus Call Transfer .....147
- D.14 Speed Calling .....148
- D.15 Multiple Translations on Single System .....149
- D.16 Multiple Call Scenario .....150
- D.17 Simple Call Delivery to a Mobile Station .....151
- D.18 Password Call Acceptance and Flexible Alerting .....153
- D.19 Password Call Acceptance and Call Forwarding .....154
- D.20 Completed Call To Busy Subscriber .....155
- D.21 Dialed Feature Code Digits .....156
- D.22 Call Release to Pivot .....156
- D.23 Intrasystem Handoff .....158
- D.24 Handoff to a Third System without Path Minimization .....158
- D.25 Connected Party Modification .....160
- Annex E Information Access Scenarios - J-STD-025A .....161
  - E.1 Conference Call .....161
    - E.1.1 Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange] .....161
- Annex F Optional Messages .....164
  - F.1 ConnectionTest Message .....164
- Annex G LAES Administrative Interfaces .....165
- Index .....167

Ballot Copy

# List of Tables

		1
		2
		3
		4
Table 1:	Answer Message Parameters . . . . .	38
Table 2:	CCClose Message Parameters . . . . .	39
Table 3:	CCOpen Message Parameters . . . . .	41
Table 4:	Change Message Parameters . . . . .	42
Table 5:	ConferencePartyChange Message Parameters . . . . .	44
Table 6:	Connection Message Parameters . . . . .	45
Table 7:	ConnectionBreak Message Parameters . . . . .	46
Table 8:	DialedDigitExtraction Message Parameters . . . . .	47
Table 9:	NetworkSignal Message Parameters . . . . .	50
Table 10:	Origination Message Parameters . . . . .	52
Table 11:	PacketEnvelope Message Parameters . . . . .	53
Table 12:	Redirection Message Parameters . . . . .	54
Table 13:	Release Message Parameters . . . . .	55
Table 14:	ServingSystem Message Parameters . . . . .	56
Table 15:	SubjectSignal Message Parameters . . . . .	58
Table 16:	TerminationAttempt Message Parameters . . . . .	59
Table 17:	IAP Primary Locations . . . . .	82
Table 18:	Simple Switch Connections . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 3)	123
Table 19:	Simple Abandoned Call Attempt Scenario . . . . .	126
Table 20:	Partial Dial Abandon Scenario . . . . .	126
Table 21:	Pre-Answer Abandon Scenario . . . . .	127
Table 22:	Simple Outgoing Call Scenario . . . . .	128
Table 23:	Alternate Steps for <i>en bloc</i> Sending . . . . .	128
Table 24:	Re-origination Call Scenario . . . . .	129
Table 25:	Alternate Re-origination Call Scenario Steps . . . . .	130
Table 26:	Simple Incoming Call Scenario . . . . .	130
Table 27:	Call Waiting with Recall Scenario with a Single Call Identity . . . . .	132
Table 28:	Call Waiting with Recall with Separate Leg Identities Scenario . . . . .	133
Table 29:	Call Waiting with Recall with Separate Calls Scenario . . . . .	134
Table 30:	Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and a Single Call Identity Scenario . . . . .	136
Table 31:	Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Leg IdentitiesScenario . . . . .	137
Table 32:	Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Calls Scenario . . . . .	138
Table 33:	Call Held and Retrieved Scenario . . . . .	139
Table 34:	Three-Way Calling with a Single Call Identity Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	140
Table 35:	Three-Way Calling Scenario with Separate Leg Identities . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	142
Table 36:	Three-Way Calling with Separate Call Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	143
Table 37:	Call Forwarding—No Answer on a Single System Scenario . . . . .	145
Table 38:	Call Forwarding—No Answer on Different Systems Scenario . . . . .	146
Table 39:	Two Bearer Channels, Plus Call Transfer Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	147
Table 40:	Speed Calling Scenario . . . . .	148
Table 41:	Multiple Translations on a Single System Scenario . . . . .	149
Table 42:	Multiple Call Scenario . . . . .	150
Table 43:	Simple Call Delivery Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	151
Table 44:	Password Call Acceptance and Flexible Alerting Scenario . . . . .	153
Table 45:	Password Call Acceptance and Call Forwarding Scenario . . . . .	154
Table 46:	Completed Call To Busy Subscriber . . . . .	155
Table 47:	Dialed Feature Code Digits Scenario . . . . .	156
Table 48:	Call Release to Pivot Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	156
Table 49:	Intrasystem Handoff Scenario . . . . .	158
Table 50:	Handoff to a Third System without Path Minimization Scenario . . . . . (Sheet 1 of 2)	158
		59

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

*Table 51:* Connected Party Modification Scenario ..... 160

*Table 52:* Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange] Scenario ..... (Sheet 1 of 3) 161

*Table 53:* ConnectionTest Message Parameters ..... 164

Ballot Copy

# List of Figures

		1
		2
		3
		4
<i>Figure 1:</i>	Electronic Surveillance Model . . . . .	17
<i>Figure 2:</i>	Call Content Channels and Call Data Channels . . . . .	19
<i>Figure 3:</i>	Circuit IAP for a Two-Way Communication . . . . .	24
<i>Figure 4:</i>	Circuit IAP for a Multi-Party Communication . . . . .	25
<i>Figure 5:</i>	Circuit IAP for an Incoming Call . . . . .	26
<i>Figure 6:</i>	Circuit IAP for a Redirected Call . . . . .	27
<i>Figure 7:</i>	Packet Data IAP to a Separated CCC (appropriate to all data services) . . . . .	29
<i>Figure 8:</i>	Packet Data IAP to a Combined CCC (connectionless data services only) . . . . .	30
<i>Figure 9:</i>	Packet Data IAP to a CDC (for selected packet types) . . . . .	31
<i>Figure 10:</i>	Network Reference Model . . . . .	34
<i>Figure 11:</i>	Land Line IAPs . . . . .	82
<i>Figure 12:</i>	Mobile Intercept Subject's Home System IAPs . . . . .	83
<i>Figure 13:</i>	Mobile Intercept Subject's Serving System IAPs . . . . .	83
<i>Figure 14:</i>	Mobile Intercept Subject's Redirecting System IAPs . . . . .	84
<i>Figure 15:</i>	External Delivery Function . . . . .	84
<i>Figure 16:</i>	Integrated Delivery Function with a Non-Distinct Administration Interface . . . . .	85
<i>Figure 17:</i>	Integrated Delivery Function with a Distinct Administration Interface . . . . .	85
<i>Figure 18:</i>	Mobile Telephone Systems with Two TSPs . . . . .	86
<i>Figure 19:</i>	Independently Administered External Pivoted Delivery . . . . .	87
<i>Figure 20:</i>	Bridged Access . . . . .	88
<i>Figure 21:</i>	Looped Access . . . . .	89
<i>Figure 22:</i>	Possible Transmission Schemes for the e-Interface . . . . .	90
<i>Figure 24:</i>	Possible Circuit-Mode CCC Protocol Stacks . . . . .	93
<i>Figure 25:</i>	Possible Packet-Mode CCC Protocol Stacks . . . . .	94
<i>Figure 26:</i>	Dedicated Circuit CCC Delivery . . . . .	97
<i>Figure 27:</i>	Setup CCC Using Dedicated Circuits . . . . .	98
<i>Figure 28:</i>	Associate CCC Using Dedicated Circuits . . . . .	100
<i>Figure 29:</i>	Transfer Call Content Using Dedicated Circuits . . . . .	100
<i>Figure 30:</i>	Disassociate CCC Using Dedicated Circuits . . . . .	101
<i>Figure 31:</i>	Dedicated Circuit CCC Release . . . . .	102
<i>Figure 32:</i>	Trunk Group CCC Delivery . . . . .	102
<i>Figure 33:</i>	Setup CCCs Using a Trunk from a Trunk Group . . . . .	103
<i>Figure 34:</i>	Acceptance of CCCs Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group . . . . .	104
<i>Figure 35:</i>	DF Timed Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group . . . . .	105
<i>Figure 36:</i>	CF Timed Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group . . . . .	105
<i>Figure 37:</i>	DF Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group . . . . .	106
<i>Figure 38:</i>	CF Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group . . . . .	106
<i>Figure 39:</i>	CCC Continuity Test . . . . .	107
<i>Figure 40:</i>	Transfer Call Content Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group . . . . .	108
<i>Figure 41:</i>	Early Release of CCC Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group . . . . .	108
<i>Figure 42:</i>	Release CCC Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group . . . . .	109
<i>Figure 43:</i>	Static Directory Number CCC Delivery . . . . .	110
<i>Figure 44:</i>	Setup Trunk to Destination . . . . .	111
<i>Figure 45:</i>	Packet Data CCC Delivery . . . . .	113
<i>Figure 46:</i>	Separated Content Delivery . . . . .	116
<i>Figure 47:</i>	Combined Content Delivery . . . . .	116
<i>Figure 48:</i>	Call Content Distribution . . . . .	118
<i>Figure 49:</i>	Pivoted Delivery with Distribution . . . . .	118
<i>Figure 50:</i>	Digit to DTMF Tone Mapping . . . . .	119
<i>Figure 51:</i>	DTMF C-tone Signaling . . . . .	119
		59

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

*Figure 52:* Dedicated Data Circuit CDC Delivery ..... 120  
*Figure 53:* Dedicated Data Link CDC Delivery ..... 121  
*Figure 54:* Switch Connection Diagram Conventions ..... 123

Ballot Copy

Ballot Copy

(This page intentionally left blank.)

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59

# Foreword

This foreword is not part of this Interim Standard.

The specification of interface compatibility requirements between telecommunication service providers (TSPs) and law enforcement agencies (LEAs) was developed as a Joint Standards Project between ANSI accredited Telecommunications Industry Association Committee TR-45 and ANSI accredited Committee T1–Telecommunications.

This Interim Standard defines the interfaces between a telecommunication service provider (TSP) and a Law Enforcement Agency (LEA) to assist the LEA in conducting lawfully authorized electronic surveillance. A TSP, manufacturer, or support service provider that is in compliance with this Interim Standard will have a “safe harbor” under Section 107 of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA), Public Law 103-414: “a [TSP] shall be found to be in compliance with the assistance capability requirements under [CALEA] Section 103, and a manufacturer of telecommunication transmission or switching equipment or a provider of telecommunication support services shall be found in compliance with [CALEA] Section 106.”

There are ~~six~~ seven annexes in this Interim Standard. All annexes are informative and are not considered part of this Interim Standard.

J-STD-025A provides the enhancements necessary to support FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, Third Report and Order. The enhancements are identified by underlined text and change bars.

Information contained in Annexes A through D, F and G does not reflect additional terms, concepts, requirements, messages or parameters for capabilities added in J-STD-025A as defined in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

(This page intentionally left blank.)

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59



# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 General

This Interim Standard defines the interfaces between a telecommunication service provider (TSP) and a Law Enforcement Agency (LEA) to assist the LEA in conducting lawfully authorized electronic surveillance. A TSP, manufacturer, or support service provider that is in compliance with this Interim Standard will have a “safe harbor” under Section 107 of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA), Public Law 103-414: “a [TSP] shall be found to be in compliance with the assistance capability requirements under [CALEA] Section 103, and a manufacturer of telecommunication transmission or switching equipment or a provider of telecommunication support services shall be found in compliance with [CALEA] Section 106.”

J-STD-025A provides the enhancements necessary to support FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, Third Report and Order.

As used in this Interim Standard, electronic surveillance refers to the interception and monitoring of communications (i.e., call content), call-identifying information, or both, for a particular telecommunication subscriber as lawfully authorized. In this Interim Standard intercept subject, or more simply a subject, is a telecommunication service subscriber whose communications, call-identifying information, or both, have been authorized by a court to be intercepted and delivered to an LEA. The identification of the subject is limited to identifiers used to access the particular equipment, facility, or communication service (e.g., network address, terminal identity, subscription identity).

As a precondition for a TSP’s assistance with Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance (LAES), an LEA must serve a TSP with the necessary legal authorization identifying the intercept subject, the communications and information to be accessed, and service areas where the communications and information can be accessed. Once this authorization is obtained, the TSP shall perform the access and delivery for transmission to the government’s procured equipment, facilities, or services.

LEAs recognize that in many instances the telecommunication services subscribed to by certain intercept subjects may permit a TSP to access and deliver communications and call-identifying information without the TSP having to modify its networks or systems. In these instances, the TSP may be fully compliant with the assistance capability requirements set forth in CALEA. For example, a TSP could effect a central office- or local loop-based interception using conventional methods of access and delivery and fully meet an LEA’s electronic surveillance needs.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 1.2 Purpose

---

The purpose of this Interim Standard is to facilitate a TSP’s compliance with the assistance capability requirements defined in Section 103 of CALEA. This Interim Standard defines services and features to support LAES and the interfaces to deliver intercepted communications and call-identifying information to an LEA when authorized. This Interim Standard also defines a protocol for delivering specific information elements to LEAs. Compliance with this Interim Standard satisfies the “safe harbor” provisions of Section 107 of CALEA and helps ensure efficient and industry-wide implementation of the assistance capability requirements.

## 1.3 Scope

---

The scope of this Interim Standard is to define the services to support LAES and the interface between a TSP and an LEA.

## 1.4 Organization

---

[Section 2 “References”](#) is a list of references used in the preparation of this Interim Standard.

[Section 3 “Definitions and Acronyms”](#) defines words and acronyms that are used in this Interim Standard.

[Section 4 “Stage 1 Description: User Perspective”](#) defines the LAES services from the user point of view. The user in this case is the LEA.

[Section 5 “Stage 2 Description: Network Perspective”](#) defines the network entities and information flows to implement LAES services from a network point of view.

[Section 6 “Stage 3 Description: Implementation Perspective”](#) defines the messages and information elements to implement LAES services from an implementation point of view.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 2 References

---

### International Telecommunications Union (ITU) standards:

- [G.711] ITU-T Recommendation G.711, *Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) of Voice Frequencies*.
- [X.208] ITU-T Recommendation X.208, *Specification of Basic Encoding Rules for Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1)*.
- [X.209] ITU-T Recommendation X.209, *Specification of Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1)*.
- [Q.931] ITU-T Recommendation Q.931, ISDN User-network Interface Layer 3 Specification for Basic Call Control.

### American National Standards Institute (ANSI) T1 standards:

- [T1.607] ANSI T1.607, *Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—Layer 3 Signaling Specification for Circuit-Switched Bearer Service for Digital Subscriber Signaling System Number 1 (DSS1)*.
- [ANSI-41] ANSI/TIA/EIA-41-D, Cellular Radiotelecommunications Intersystem Operations, Telecommunications Industry Association, 1997.

### Federal Communications Commission:

FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, Third Report and Order, Posted 9/24/99.

### Telcordia Publications:

- [LSSGR] GR-506-CORE, LSSGR: Signaling for Analog Interfaces (A Module of the LATA Switching Systems Generic Requirements [LSSGR], FR-64, January 1, 1999), Issue 1, June 1996, Revision 1, November 1996.
- [GR-268] GR-268-CORE, ISDN Basic Rate Interface Call Control Switching and Signaling Generic Requirements, Issue 1, July 1998.
- [TR-444] TR-NWT-000444, Switching System Requirements Supporting ISDN Access Using the ISDN User Part, Issue 3, May 1993.

Ballot Copy

**European Telecommunications Standards Institute:**

[GSM 02.40] GSM 02.40, Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Procedure for call progress indications, Release 1998.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

### 3 Definitions and Acronyms

---

**abandoned:** a call attempt that is released by the originating party before it is answered.

**access:** the technical capability to interface with a communications facility, such as a communications line or switch, so that intercepted call-identifying information and call content can be delivered to an LEA.

**AF:** Access Function.

**agent:** a network-based service or device that acts on behalf of a subscriber to send or receive communications (e.g., an interactive screening service, a reminder service, a delayed transmission service).

**AMPS:** Advanced Mobile Phone System, one of several wireless access methods.

**ANSI:** American National Standards Institute.

**answering party:** the party answering a call. This party may be different from the called party (e.g., a called number may alert a number of stations and the answering party may be any one of the alerting stations).

**ASN.1:** Abstract Syntax Notation One.

**associate:** a telecommunication user whose equipment, facilities, or services are communicating with a subject.

**ATM:** Asynchronous Transfer Mode.

**B-channel:** a 56- or 64-kbps ISDN Bearer channel.

**BER:** Basic Encoding Rules.

**BRI:** ISDN Basic Rate Interface consisting of two 64-kbps B-channels and one 16-kbps D-channel.

**CALEA:** Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act.

**call:** a sequence of events beginning with an initial connection or facility request and ending with the final release of all facilities used. A call may have one or more legs.

**call appearance:** an instance of a possible call with direct subscriber control. A party with three call appearances may be involved in and control three calls simultaneously. Some services, such as call forwarding, do not consume call appearances, because the subscriber cannot directly control the call.

**call content:** see content.

**call content channel (CCC):** the logical link between the device performing an electronic surveillance access function and the LEA that primarily carries the call content passed between an intercept subject and one or more associates.

Ballot Copy

**call data channel (CDC):** the logical link between the device performing an electronic surveillance access function and the LEA that primarily carries call-identifying information.

**call deflection:** allows the called party to interactively refuse an incoming call and send that call to another directory number, to voice mail, or to an announcement.

**call delivery:** redirects an incoming call to a mobile subscriber.

**call diversion:** is similar to call forwarding, except that the condition may be more complex and dynamic (e.g., its routing decisions may be based upon calling party number, calling party entry of a valid password, time-of-day, day-of-week, day-of-year, calling party location).

**call forwarding:** is any of several features that redirect a call to another directory number (or voice mail), if a certain condition is met.

**call-identifying information:** defined in CALEA Section 102 (2) to be “dialing or signaling information that identifies the origin, direction, destination, or termination of each communication generated or received by a subscriber by means of any equipment, facility, or service of a [TSP].” Call-identifying information is “reasonably available” to a TSP if it is present at an intercept access point and can be made available without the carrier being unduly burdened with network modifications. As interpreted by this Interim Standard: **destination** is the number of the party to which a call is being made (e.g., called party); **direction** is the number to which a call is re-directed or the number from which it came, either incoming or outgoing (e.g., redirected-to party or redirected-from party); **origin** is the number of the party initiating a call (e.g., calling party); and **termination** is the number of the party ultimately receiving a call (e.g., answering party).

**call transfer:** allows a controlling subscriber to connect two other parties and then the controlling subscriber leaves the call.

**called party:** the destination party of a call.

**calling party:** the originating party of a call.

**CCC:** call content channel.

**CCIR:** International Telecommunications Union—Radio Sector.

**CCITT:** International Telecommunications Union—Telecommunications Standardization Sector.

**CCT:** Composite CDMA/TDMA, one of several wireless access methods.

**CDMA:** Code Division Multiple Access, one of several wireless access methods.

**CDC:** call data channel.

**cell:** in a wireless system, the sub-area to which a set of radio resources is allocated.

**CF:** Collection Function.

Ballot Copy

1 **channel:** an independent path for communicating between two points.

2  
3 **CIAP:** Circuit Intercept Access Point.

4 **circuit:** a switchable bi-directional path between two locations. A circuit  
5 may be all or part of a channel. On an end-to-end circuit, separate phys-  
6 ical facilities may be used for each segment of the circuit.

7  
8 **circuit-mode:** a communication using bi-directional paths switched or  
9 connected when the communication is established. The entire commu-  
10 nication uses the same path.

11  
12 **collection function:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213 to  
13 be “the location where lawfully authorized intercepted communications  
14 and call-identifying information is collected by a law enforcement agen-  
15 cy (LEA).”

16  
17 **Commission:** defined in CALEA Section 102 (3) to be “the Federal  
18 Communication Commission.”

19  
20 **communication:** in this Interim Standard, communication refers to any  
21 wire or electronic communication, as defined in 18 USC 2510.

22  
23 **communication intercept:** see intercept.

24  
25 **complete:** a call attempt that is answered.

26  
27 **connection:** a relationship between two or more parties of a call to allow  
28 communication between them.

29  
30 **content:** defined in 18 USC 2510 (8) to be “when used with respect to  
31 any wire or electronic communications, includes any information con-  
32 cerning the substance, purport, or meaning of that communication.”

33  
34 **content of subject-initiated conference calls:** defined in FCC 99-230,  
35 CC Docket No. 97-213 to be the capability that permits an LEA to mon-  
36 itor the content of conversations by all parties connected via a confer-  
37 ence call when the facilities under surveillance maintain a circuit  
38 connection to the call.

39  
40 **controlling party:** the party invoking a feature.

41  
42 **CSU:** Channel Service Unit.

43  
44 **cut-through, full:** completion of a connection in both directions.

45  
46 **cut-through, partial:** completion of a connection in one direction, usu-  
47 ally to allow the calling party to monitor call progress tones from the  
48 called end.

49  
50 **D-channel:** a 16- or 64-kbps ISDN channel carrying control and signal-  
51 ing information and, optionally, packetized information and telemetry.

52  
53 **DC:** direct current; a signaling method for representing the switchhook  
54 state of an instrument to the other end of a call using voltage or current  
55 on metallic interfaces or the “A” signaling bit on a DS-0 interface.

56  
57 **destination:** see call-identifying information.

58  
59 **DF:** Delivery Function.

Ballot Copy

Ballot Copy

**dialed digit extraction:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213 to be the capability that permits an LEA to receive on the call data channel digits dialed by a subject when a call is connected to another TSP's service for processing and routing.

**direction:** see call-identifying information.

**disconnect:** a request from one of the parties of the call to release all or part of a connection.

**DSU:** Data Service Unit.

**DTMF:** Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency.

**electronic communications:** defined in 18 USC 2510 (12) to be "any transfer of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds, data, or intelligence of any nature transmitted in whole or in part by a wire, radio, electro-magnetic, photoelectric, or photo-optical system."

**electronic messaging services:** defined in CALEA Section 102 (4) to be "software-based services that enable the sharing of data, images, sound, writing, or other information among computing devices controlled by the senders or recipients of the messages."

**electronic storage:** defined in 18 USC 2510 (17) to be "(A) any temporary, intermediate storage of a wire or electronic communication incidental to the electronic transmission thereof; and (B) any storage of such communication by an electronic communication service for purposes of backup protection of such communication."

**electronic surveillance:** the statutory-based legal authorization, process, and associated technical capabilities and activities of LEAs related to the interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications while in transmission. As used herein, also includes the acquisition of call-identifying information. As used in this Interim Standard, *surveillance* refers to a single communication intercept, pen register, or trap and trace. Its usage in this Interim Standard does not include administrative subpoenas for obtaining a subscriber's toll records and information about a subscriber's service that an LEA may employ before the start of a communication intercept, pen register, or trap and trace.

**feature code:** the digits used to invoke or access a feature.

**FG-D:** Feature Group D.

**functional entity:** a system or subsystem capable of providing a defined service. A functional entity may be implemented as a separate physical entity or it may be incorporated with other functional entities in a common physical entity.

**government:** defined in CALEA Section 102 (5) to be "the government of the United States and any agency or instrumentality thereof, the District of Columbia, any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, and any State or political subdivision thereof authorized by law to conduct electronic surveillance."

**GSM:** Global System for Mobile Communications.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



1 **handoff:** in a wireless system, the switching of the transmission means  
2 used by a call in progress without disruption of this call. Within this In-  
3 terim Standard handoff is synonymous with handover.  
4

5 **HDLC:** High-level Data Link Control.  
6

7 **HLR:** Home Location Register.  
8

9 **Home Location Register (HLR):** the location register to which a user  
10 identity is associated with subscriber information (e.g. equipment iden-  
11 tification, directory number, profile information, current Serving Sys-  
12 tem, validation period). The HLR may serve more than one MSC. The  
13 HLR may be distributed over more than one physical entity.  
14

15 **Home System:** the TSP system where a subscriber's subscription infor-  
16 mation is retained.  
17

18 **Hz:** Hertz or cycles per second.  
19

20 **IAP:** Intercept Access Point.  
21

22 **IDIAP:** Call-Identifying Information Intercept Access Point.  
23

24 **idle state:** a state in which there is no active communication path be-  
25 tween a subscriber and the network (e.g., while on-hook).  
26

27 **IN:** intelligent network.  
28

29 **in-band and out-of-band signaling:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC Dock-  
30 et No. 97-213 to be the capability that permits an LEA to be informed  
31 when a network message that provides call-identifying information  
32 (e.g., ringing, busy, call waiting signal, message light) is generated or  
33 sent by the IAP switch to a subject using the facilities under surveil-  
34 lance. Excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment  
35 when no network signal is generated.  
36

37 **incomplete:** a call attempt that cannot be routed to its destination (or an-  
38 swered).  
39

40 **information service:** defined in CALEA Section 102 (6) to be "(A) the  
41 offering of a capability for generating, acquiring, storing, transforming,  
42 processing, retrieving, utilizing, or making available information via  
43 telecommunication; and (B) includes—(i) a service that permits a cus-  
44 tomer to retrieve stored information from, or file information for storage  
45 in, information storage facilities; (ii) electronic publishing; and (iii)  
46 electronic messaging services; but (C) does not include any capability  
47 for a [TSP's] internal management, control, or operation of its telecom-  
48 munication network." see telecommunication service provider.  
49

50 **intercept:** defined in 18 USC 2510 (4) to be "the aural or other acqui-  
51 sition of the content of any wire, electronic, or oral communication  
52 through the use of any electronic, mechanical, or other device."  
53

54 **Intercept Access Point (IAP):** a point within a telecommunication sys-  
55 tem where some of the communications or call-identifying information  
56 of an intercept subject's equipment, facilities and services are accessed.  
57

58 **intercept agent:** see agent.  
59

Ballot Copy

**intercept subject:** a telecommunication service subscriber whose communications, call-identifying information, or both, have been authorized by a court to be intercepted and delivered to an LEA. The identification of the subject is limited to identifiers used to access the particular equipment, facility, or communication service (e.g., network address, terminal identity, subscription identity).

**IP:** Internet Protocol.

**ISDN:** Integrated Services Digital Network.

**ISLP:** Inter-System Link Protocol.

**ISUP:** ISDN User Part.

**ITU-R:** International Telecommunications Union - Radio Sector (formerly CCIR).

**ITU-T:** International Telecommunications Union - Telecommunications Standardization Sector (formerly CCITT).

**kbps:** kilobits (1000 bits) per second.

**LAES:** Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance.

**LAESP:** LAES Protocol.

**LAPB:** Link Access Protocol—Balanced.

**LAPD:** Link Access Protocol—D-channel.

**Law Enforcement Agency (LEA):** a government entity with the legal authority to conduct electronic surveillance.

**LEA:** Law Enforcement Agency; e.g., the Federal Bureau of Investigation or a local police department.

**LEAF:** Law Enforcement Administration Function.

**leg:** a bi-directional call path associated with each network facility usage attempt and subsequent usage.

**LPP:** Lightweight Presentation Protocol.

**MF:** Multi-Frequency.

**mobile station (MS):** The MS is a telephone set using a radio link with a public or non-public base station to access telephone network services.

**Mobile Switching Center (MSC):** The MSC is an automatic system which constitutes the interface for user traffic between the wireless (cellular or PCS) network and other public switched networks, or other MSCs in the same or other wireless networks.

**MS:** Mobile Station.

**MSC:** Mobile Switching Center.

**MTP:** Message Transfer Part.

**NAMPS:** Narrow AMPS, one of several wireless access methods.

Ballot Copy

1 **network address:** an address appropriate to a particular network, e.g., a  
2 directory number for the PSTN, an X.121 address for an X.25 network,  
3 or an IP address for the Internet.  
4

5 **off-hook:** the state of a telephone instrument indicating a readiness for  
6 service; the DC signaling of the readiness for service state.  
7

8 **on-hook:** the state of a telephone instrument indicating a request for ser-  
9 vice disconnect, release, or service idleness; the DC signaling for ser-  
10 vice disconnect, release, or service idleness.  
11

12 **origin:** see call-identifying information.  
13

14 **origination:** an outgoing call attempt.  
15

16 **packet-mode:** a communication where individual packets or virtual cir-  
17 cuits of a communication within a physical circuit are switched or rout-  
18 ed by the accessing telecommunication system. Each packet may take a  
19 different route through the intervening network(s).  
20

21 **PACS:** Personal Access Communications System, one of several wire-  
22 less access methods.  
23

24 **party hold, join, drop on conference calls:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC  
25 Docket No. 97-213 to be the capability that permits an LEA to identify  
26 the parties to a conference call conversation at all times.  
27

28 **PCM:** pulse code modulation.  
29

30 **PCS:** Personal Communications Service.  
31

32 **PCS1900:** one of several GSM-based wireless systems.  
33

34 **PDIAP:** Packet Data Intercept Access Point.  
35

36 **PDU:** Protocol Data Unit.  
37

38 **pen register:** defined in 18 USC 3127 (3) to be “a device which records  
39 or decodes electronic or other impulses which identify the numbers di-  
40 aled or otherwise transmitted on the telephone line to which such device  
41 is attached, but such term does not include any device used by a provider  
42 or customer of a wire or electronic communication service for billing,  
43 or recording as an incident to billing, for communications services pro-  
44 vided by such provider or any device used by a provider or customer of  
45 a wire communication service for cost accounting or other like purposes  
46 in the ordinary course of its business.”  
47

48 **personal mobility:** the ability of a user to access telecommunication ser-  
49 vices at any terminal on the basis of a personal identifier, and the capa-  
50 bility of the network to provide those services according to the user’s  
51 service profile. Personal mobility involves the network capability to lo-  
52 cate the terminal associated with the user for the purposes of addressing,  
53 routing, and charging of the user’s calls.  
54

55 **POTS:** Plain Old Telephone Service. This usually refers to loop start  
56 lines with DTMF (tone) dialing or decadic (rotary) dialing.  
57

58 **PPP:** Point-to-Point Protocol.  
59

**PRI:** ISDN Primary Rate Interface consisting of twenty-three 64-kbps B-channels and one 64-kbps D-channel.

**PSTN:** Public Switched Telephone Network.

**pulse code modulation (PCM):** a method for communicating audio information using a 56 or 64 kbps digital bit stream. In the United States most PCM is encoded using the  $\mu$ law rules.

**Redirecting System:** the TSP system where incoming calls bound to a subscriber arrive for redirection instruction. This is called an Originating System in *TIA/EIA-41*, although the calls may be originated on another system.

**recall:** the alerting of a party in response to a previous call (e.g., *hold recall* alerts the controlling party after leaving a party on hold for a period of time, *transfer recall* alerts the controlling party when the transfer attempt has not been answered, *automatic recall* alerts the calling party of a previous call attempt).

**registration:** in wireless systems, the process that informs the Home System of the location and presence of a mobile station.

**release:** to place facilities used for a connection in the idle state where they can be used for other connections.

**roaming:** in a wireless system, the movement of a mobile station within or between wireless service areas where the mobile station can be located and can receive service.

**Serving System:** the TSP system currently providing telecommunication service to a subscriber, especially a roaming mobile subscriber.

**short message service (SMS):** a packet-mode data service, intended for transmission of small data messages, for wireless subscribers.

**SLIP:** Serial Link Internet Protocol.

**SMS:** short message service.

**SPAF:** Service Provider Administration Function.

**SSIAP:** Serving System Identification Intercept Access Point.

**subject:** see intercept subject.

**subject-initiated dialing and signaling information:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213 to be the capability that permits an LEA to be informed when a subject using the facilities under surveillance uses services that provide call-identifying information, such as call forwarding, call waiting, call hold, and three-way calling. Excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment when no network signal is generated.

**surveillance:** within this Interim Standard surveillance refers to electronic surveillance; see electronic surveillance.

**SVC:** Switched Virtual Circuit.

**TCP:** Transmission Control Protocol.

Ballot Copy

1 **TDMA:** Time Division Multiple Access, one of several wireless access  
2 methods.

3  
4 **telecommunication service provider<sup>1</sup> (TSP):** defined from CALEA  
5 Section 102 (8) to be, “a person or entity engaged in the transmission or  
6 switching of wire or electronic communications as a common carrier for  
7 hire, and includes 1) a person or entity engaged in providing commer-  
8 cial mobile service, or 2) a person or entity engaged in providing wire  
9 or electronic communications switching or transmission service to the  
10 extent that the Commission finds such service is a replacement for a  
11 substantial portion of local telephone exchange service and that it is in  
12 the public interest to deem such a person or entity to be a [TSP] for pur-  
13 poses of this title. This does not include 1) persons or entities insofar as  
14 they are engaged in providing information services, and 2) any class or  
15 category of [TSPs] that the Commission exempts by rule after consulta-  
16 tion with the U. S. Attorney General.”

17  
18  
19 **telecommunication support services:** defined in CALEA Section 102  
20 (7) to be “a product, software, or service used by a [TSP] for the internal  
21 signaling or switching functions of its telecommunication network.”

22  
23 **terminal mobility:** the ability of a terminal to access telecommunica-  
24 tions services from different locations and while in motion, and the ca-  
25 pability of the network to identify, locate, and communicate with that  
26 terminal. Terminal mobility while not on a call may involve *roaming*,  
27 or while on a call may involve *handoff*.

28  
29 **termination:** an incoming call attempt. see also call-identifying infor-  
30 mation.

31  
32 **timing information:** defined in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213 to  
33 be the capability that permits an LEA to associate call-identifying infor-  
34 mation with the content of a call. A call-identifying message must be  
35 sent from the carrier’s IAP to the LEA’s Collection Function within  
36 eight seconds of receipt of that message by the IAP at least 95% of the  
37 time, and with the call event timestamped to an accuracy of at least 200  
38 milliseconds.

39  
40 **transmission:** the act of transferring communications from one location  
41 or another by a wire, radio, electromagnetic, photoelectronic, or photo-  
42 optical system.

43  
44 **transparent:** end-to-end transmission without insertion or loss of infor-  
45 mation.

46  
47 **trap and trace device:** defined in 18 USC 3127 (4) to be “a device which  
48 captures the incoming electronic or other impulses which identify the  
49 originating number of an instrument or device from which a wire or  
50 electronic communication was transmitted.”

51  
52 **TSP:** telecommunication service provider.

53  
54 **unobtrusive:** not undesirably noticeable or blatant; inconspicuous; with-  
55 in normal call variances.

---

56  
57  
58 1. This Interim Standard uses the term *telecommunication service provider* instead of the CALEA term  
59 *telecommunication carrier*.

**URL:** Uniform Resource Locator.

**USC:** United States Code.

**user-to-user signaling:** a bi-directional packet-mode data service for wireline subscribers.

**UTC:** Coordinated Universal Time (as defined by the CCIR (ITU-R)).

**virtual circuit:** a packet-mode connection between two end-points. A virtual circuit may be *permanent* (with only a data transfer phase) or *switched* (with setup, data transfer, and release phases).

**WCDMA:** Wideband Code Division Multiple Access, one of several wireless access methods.

**wire communications:** defined in 18, USC 2510 (1) to be “any aural transfer made in whole or in part through the use of facilities for the transmission of communications by the aid of wire, cable, or other like connection between the point of origin and the point of reception (including the use of such connection in a switching station) furnished or operated by any person engaged in providing or operating such facilities for the transmission of interstate or foreign communications or communications affecting interstate or foreign commerce and such term includes any electronic storage of such communication.”

**wireless:** refers to cellular or personal communication service (PCS).

**wireline:** refers to traditional wire-based telephone service.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

## 4 Stage 1 Description: User Perspective

---

This section describes the features and services of LAES from a user's perspective. In this case the user is the LEA and its monitoring equipment. The features and services are described with enough detail to let LEAs know what information can be collected and when it can be collected.

### 4.1 Overview

---

This Interim Standard defines the means to access communications as an intercept access service. The services fall into ~~three~~ four categories:

- non-call associated services to provide information about intercept subjects that is not necessarily related to a call (see 4.3);
- call associated services to provide call-identifying information about calls involving the intercept subjects (see 4.4); ~~and~~
- call associated and non-call associated services to provide subject and network signaling call-identifying information (see 4.5); and
- content surveillance services to provide access to an intercept subject's communications (see 4.6).

Timing information requirements are defined for call-identifying messages (see 4.7).

Restrictions are defined for exceptions (see 4.8).

### 4.2 Introduction

---

#### 4.2.1 Assumptions

---

LAES capabilities allow a TSP to deliver the intercepted call content (e.g., voice, packet data, modem data) and call-identifying information to an authorized LEA.

*Content:* is defined in 18 USC 2510 (8) to be “when used with respect to any wire or electronic communications, includes any information concerning the substance, purport, or meaning of that communication.”

*Call-identifying information:* is defined in CALEA Section 102 (2) to be “dialing or signaling information that identifies the origin, direction, destination, or termination of each communication generated or received by a subscriber by means of any equipment, facility, or service of a [TSP].” As interpreted by this Interim Standard: *destination* is the number of the party to which a call is being made (e.g., called party); *direction* is the number to which a call is re-directed or the number from which it came, either incoming or outgoing (e.g., redirected-to party or redirected-from party); *origin* is the number of the party initiating a call (e.g., calling party); and *termination* is the number of the party ultimately receiving a call (e.g., answering party).

Call-identifying information is *reasonably available* if the information is present at an Intercept Access Point (IAP) for call processing purposes. With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the commission has provided the following additional guidance: call-identifying information is “reasonably available” to a TSP if it is present at an intercept access point and can be made available without the TSP being unduly burdened with network modifications. Network protocols (except LAESP) do not need to be modified solely for the purpose of passing call-identifying information. The specific elements of call-identifying information that are reasonably available at an IAP may vary between different technologies and may change as technology evolves.

The terms *call content* and *call-identifying information* are used throughout this Interim Standard. The term *call* in this Interim Standard is intended to be used in a generic sense to denote a communication and is not limited to circuit-mode or connection-oriented communications.

Not all information delivered to law enforcement is call-identifying information or call content.

Call identities are used to correlate call-identifying information and call content.

Synchronization of network element time-of-day clocks is not required.

There is no requirement to provide message integrity to ensure that the message has not been altered in transmission.

There is no requirement to provide message sender authentication to ensure the integrity of message sender identification.

Reporting of network signaling applied toward the associate is not required.

Whenever a capability is described in this Interim Standard, it is assumed that law enforcement agencies shall order and acquire adequate capacity in a timely manner for the capability to be performed.

#### 4.2.2 General Background

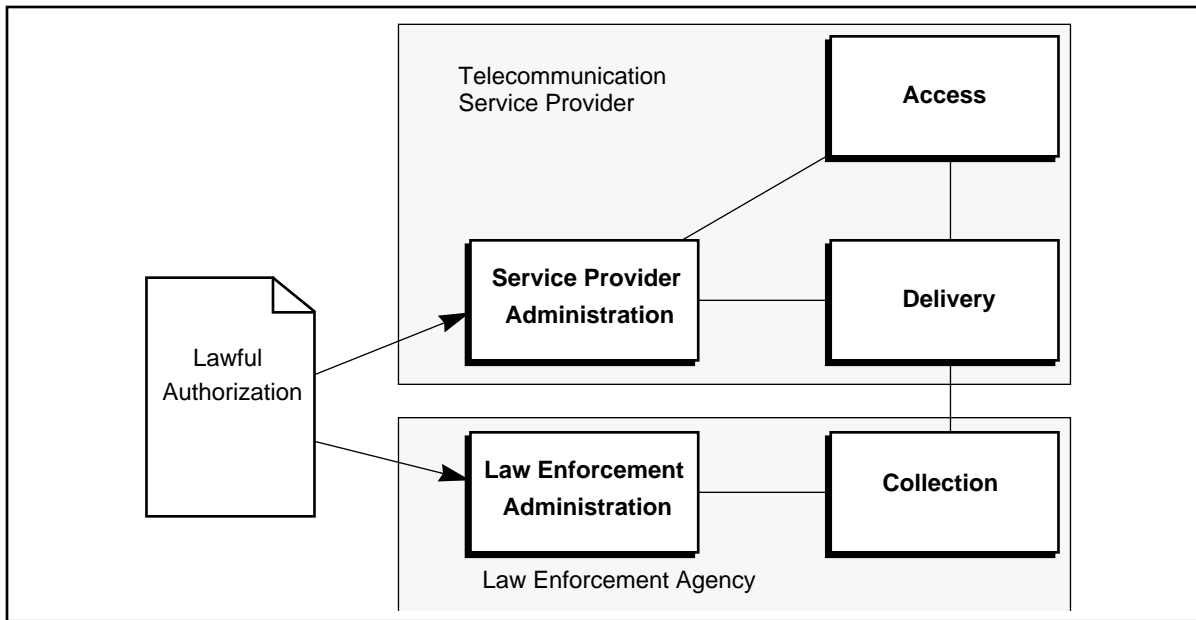
The intercept function is viewed as five broad categories: access, delivery, collection, service provider administration, and law enforcement administration. These functions are discussed functionally without regard to their implementation. The relationships between these functional categories are shown in [Figure 1](#).

The Access Function, consisting of one or more Intercept Access Points (IAPs), isolates an intercept subject’s communications or call-identifying information unobtrusively. The IAPs may vary between TSPs and may not be available on all systems.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59





**Figure 1: Electronic Surveillance Model**

To address the FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, requirements, new IAPs have been defined (i.e., Intercept Subject Signaling, Network Signaling, Conference Circuit). In general, these IAPs indicate new, additional intercept functionality, and not specific implementations. Vendor and TSP implementations may satisfy these requirements by consolidating the various IAP functionalities.

The Delivery Function is responsible for delivering intercepted communications to one or more Collection Functions. The Delivery Function delivers information over two distinct types of channels: Call Content Channels (CCCs) and Call Data Channels (CDCs). The CCCs are generally used to transport call content, such as voice or data communications. The CDCs are generally used to transport messages which report call-identifying information, such as the calling party identities and called party identities.

The Collection Function is responsible for collecting and analyzing intercepted communications and call-identifying information. The Collection Function is the responsibility of the LEA. It is assumed that the LEA collection equipment maintains current state information concerning the associations between call identities and party identities and between call identities and CCC identities based on the messages delivered by the network. The collection equipment assumes that the last reported association remains in effect until a subsequent LAES message explicitly changes that association.

The Service Provider Administration Function is responsible for controlling the TSP Access and Delivery Functions.

The Law Enforcement Administration Function is responsible for controlling the LEA Collection Function. The Law Enforcement Administration Function is the responsibility of the LEA.

Ballot Copy

The lawful authorization, while neither a network entity nor an interface reference point, is an important part of LAES. No intercepts shall take place without specific lawful authorization.

### 4.2.3 Call Content Channels and Call Data Channels

A TSP is required to provide access to the communications and call-identifying information for particular intercept subjects.

A subject's call content is generally transported to the LEA over one or more CCCs. The actual number of CCCs will vary with each electronic surveillance according to the number of CCCs ordered by the LEA. Factors influencing this number are the subject's bearer capabilities, the subject's call capabilities, the type of communication being intercepted, the type and capacity of individual CCCs, the number of possible call appearances, and the subject's call-related activities. CCCs shall be provisioned as *combined* (i.e., carrying both the transmit and receive paths on one channel) or *separated* (i.e., using independent channels for the transmit and receive paths). Each CCC for an electronic surveillance must be capable of transporting one or more of the subject's intercepted bearer services. For some types of applications used by the subject (e.g., short message service), the call content may be transported over the CDC.

Additional CCCs shall be used (up to the number provisioned for a particular electronic surveillance) when the CCCs currently open are incompatible with the bearer services being intercepted. An example of this situation could be when a subject initiates a voice call, optionally places that call on hold, and initiates a second call using a different bearer service (e.g., fax or data).

The type of CCC delivered to an LEA may be influenced by the subject's bearer services, the manner in which the subject's call content is accessed, the preferences of the TSP, and the preferences of the LEA conducting the electronic surveillance. Communications that inherently use separate transmit and receive communications paths require separated CCCs. Other communications inherently combine the transmit and receive paths (or assume that the paths may be combined), so combined CCCs may be appropriate.

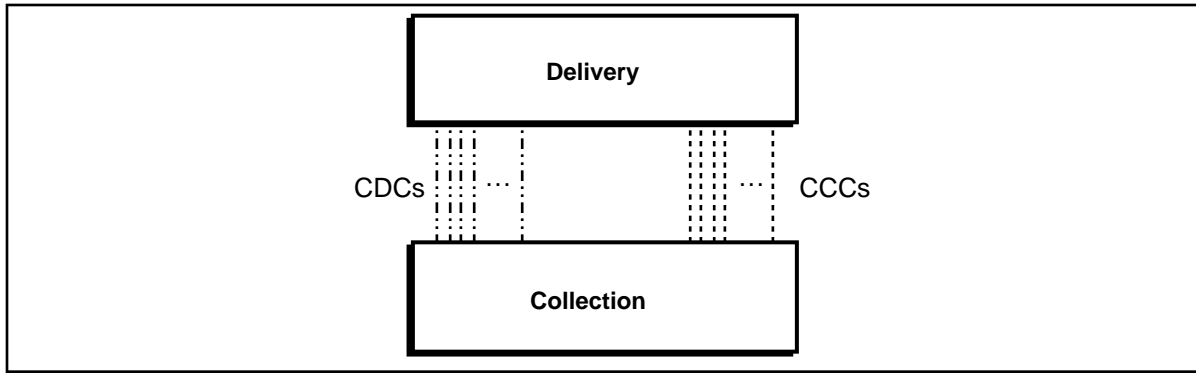
Call-identifying information is formatted into discrete messages using a specialized protocol called the Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance Protocol (LAESP). The LAESP messages shall be transported to an LEA over a CDC. As defined in this Interim Standard, a single CDC may support the delivery of LAESP messages for one or more electronic surveillances to a particular LEA collection facility.

The CDCs and CCCs shall use separate logical channels as shown in [Figure 2](#). The CDC and CCC(s) may be transported to an LEA over separate or common physical facilities. The CDCs may be multiplexed onto one or more physical facilities.

Rare circumstances dictate that the call-identifying information, call content, or both, associated with a particular subject need to be delivered to more than

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



**Figure 2: Call Content Channels and Call Data Channels**

one LEA Collection Function simultaneously. This will occur when different LEAs are conducting independent investigations on the same subject. The Delivery Function shall duplicate the call content, call-identifying information, or both, and deliver only authorized information. No more than five Collection Functions are required to be supported for any single intercept subject. Separate circuits should be used to deliver the call content and call-identifying information to each LEA. The delivery options may be different for each path between an Access Function and a Collection Function.

Each CCC has a unique identity that is mutually agreed upon by the TSP and the LEA. The identity may be for a particular dedicated nailed up circuit, a dynamically allocated trunk member, or a directory number used for a switched connection. Each CCC may use a variety of physical implementations between the TSP and the LEA, but each CCC shall be uniquely identified.

### 4.3 Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description—Serving System IAP

Non-call associated information surveillance services access information within telecommunication systems. Information may be retrieved from existing messages and signaling or it may be derived from other information.

The Serving System Identification IAP (SSIAP) is the only non-call associated information IAP identified. The SSIAP shall report with a ServingSystem message the identification of the TSP providing service to a subject using a terminal or personal mobility service.

The serving system identification information includes the identity of the current system assigned to provide service for the mobile. Information regarding the occurrence of the event (e.g., identification of the system providing the intercept access, time, date) should be included. In some situations the Serving System may be identified with a directory number (e.g., when a mobile station registers to a personal base station).

In J-STD-025A, the Serving System Identification IAP (SSIAP) is one of the non-call associated information IAPs identified. See section 4.5 “Call

Ballot Copy

[Associated and Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description](#)” on page 21.

## 4.4 Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description—Call-Identifying Information IAP

### 4.4.1 Introduction

Call associated information surveillance services access information pertaining to call and service processing. This may span several functional entities.

The Call-Identifying Information IAP (IDIAP) is the only call associated information IAP identified. It provides expeditious access to the reasonably available call-identifying information for calls made by an intercept subject or for calls made to an intercept subject. This includes abandoned and incomplete call attempts and calls that are redirected (e.g., diverted, forwarded, or deflected) by the intercept subject’s equipment, facilities, or services.

A call event is a user action or signal that may cause a call state change. These events are not intended to reflect a particular technology, but to describe the event in general.

The IAP shall access the call-identifying information for the intercept subject unobtrusively. Access to call-identifying information shall not deny the availability of any service to either the subject or associates.

[In J-STD-025A, the IDIAP is one of the call-identifying IAPs identified. See section 4.4.3 “Conference Call Party Changes” on page 21.](#)

### 4.4.2 Basic Circuit Calls

The following call events are defined for circuit-mode calls only:

#### Answer

A party has answered the call attempt.

#### Change

The identity(ies) of a call has been merged with the identity(ies) of other call(s) or split into multiple call identities.

#### Origination

The system has routed a call dialed by the subject or the system has translated a number for the subject.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Redirection**

---

A call has been redirected (e.g., forwarded, diverted, or deflected).

**Release**

---

The facilities for the entire call have been released.

**TerminationAttempt**

---

A call attempt to an intercept subject has been detected.

**4.4.3 Conference Call Party Changes**

---

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

The IDIAP provides conference call party change call-identifying information through the Party Hold, Join, Drop On Conference Calls service. This service permits an LEA to identify the parties to a subject-initiated conference call conversation at all times. The Party Hold, Join, Drop On Conference Calls capability is not required for two-party calls.

The IDIAP shall provide call party change call-identifying information of intercept subject calls to an On-demand Multi-Party (i.e., Meet Me) conference bridge, as it would be presented to the intercept subject (i.e., in a two-way communication) because no network signal would be generated to indicate intercept subject access and control of the conference feature.

**4.5 Call Associated and Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Service Description**

---

**4.5.1 Introduction**

---

The Intercept Subject Signaling IAP (ISSIAP) and the Network Signaling IAP (NSIAP) provide access to call and non-call associated information surveillance services within a telecommunications system. They provide expeditious access to call and non-call associated signaling information. The ISSIAP provides access to intercept subject-initiated dialing and signaling information used to access features and services in a call or non-call associated form, including post cut-through digits dialed by the subject when a call is connected to another TSP's service for processing and routing. The NSIAP provides access to call-identifying network signaling information sent by the IAP to the subject to apply network signals (e.g., busy tone, reorder tone, call waiting tone).

The IAPs shall continue to access the signaling information for the intercept subject unobtrusively. Access to signaling information shall not deny the availability of any service to either the subject or associates.

Ballot Copy

**4.5.2 Intercept Subject Signaling IAP**

The following call or non-call associated events are defined for circuit-mode communications only:

**4.5.2.1 Subject-initiated Dialing and Signaling**

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

This service permits an LEA to be informed when a subject using the facilities under surveillance uses services that provide call-identifying information, such as call forwarding, call waiting, call hold, and three-way calling. It excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment when no network signal is generated.

**4.5.2.2 Dialed Digit Extraction**

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

This service permits an LEA to receive, on the call data channel, digits dialed by a subject when a call is connected to another TSP's service for processing and routing. However, this service does not require a TSP to assure that a connection is with another TSP's service.

**4.5.3 Network Signaling IAP**

The following call or non-call associated events are defined for circuit-mode communications only:

**4.5.3.1 In-band and Out-of-band Signaling**

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

This service permits an LEA to be informed when a network message that provides call-identifying information (e.g., busy, reorder, ringing, alerting, message waiting tone or visual indication, call waiting, calling or redirecting name/number information, displayed text) is generated or sent by the IAP switch to a subject using the facilities under surveillance. It excludes signals generated by customer premises equipment when no network signal is generated.

**4.6 Content Surveillance Service Description**

The IAPs for content surveillance are used to access the communications of an intercept subject. The content extracted by a content surveillance IAP shall be delivered over a CCC or CDC. The IAPs may be dynamically added or dropped as necessary to access the communications of the intercept subject.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

The following categories of content IAPs have been defined (for a discussion of circuit-mode vs. packet-mode see [Annex B.1](#)):

- [Circuit IAP](#);
- [Conference Circuit IAP](#); and
- [Packet Data IAP](#).

The IAPs for content surveillance shall access the transmissions to and from the intercept subject unobtrusively. Access to call content shall not deny the availability of any service to either the subject or associates.

Content surveillance services provide access to calls at the IAP. Abandoned or incomplete calls may also be accessed.

A TSP shall not be responsible for decrypting, or ensuring the government’s ability to decrypt, any communication encrypted by a subscriber or customer, unless the encryption was provided by the TSP and the TSP possesses the information necessary to decrypt the communication.

The call-identifying information associated with the circuit-mode content surveillance is provided on the CDC by an IDIAP.

#### **4.6.1 Circuit IAP**

---

The Circuit IAP (CIAP) shall access the call content of circuit-mode communications to or from the equipment, facilities, or services of an intercept subject. This may include incoming calls to an intercept subject before they are answered and calls to an intercept subject that are redirected to another party. Loss of any portion (i.e., the beginning, middle, or end) of call content should not occur between call completion (answer) and call release. Call content may be delivered before answer and may include call progress tones or announcement.

Multiple CIAPs may be necessary for intercept subjects with multiple terminals or for terminals or services supporting multiple call appearances.

An idle CCC shall be selected from the CCCs available for this intercept subject and the selected destination. The selection criteria should use all CCCs on a regular basis.

Ballot Copy

Figure 3 shows the basic CIAP to access a two-way communication.<sup>1</sup>

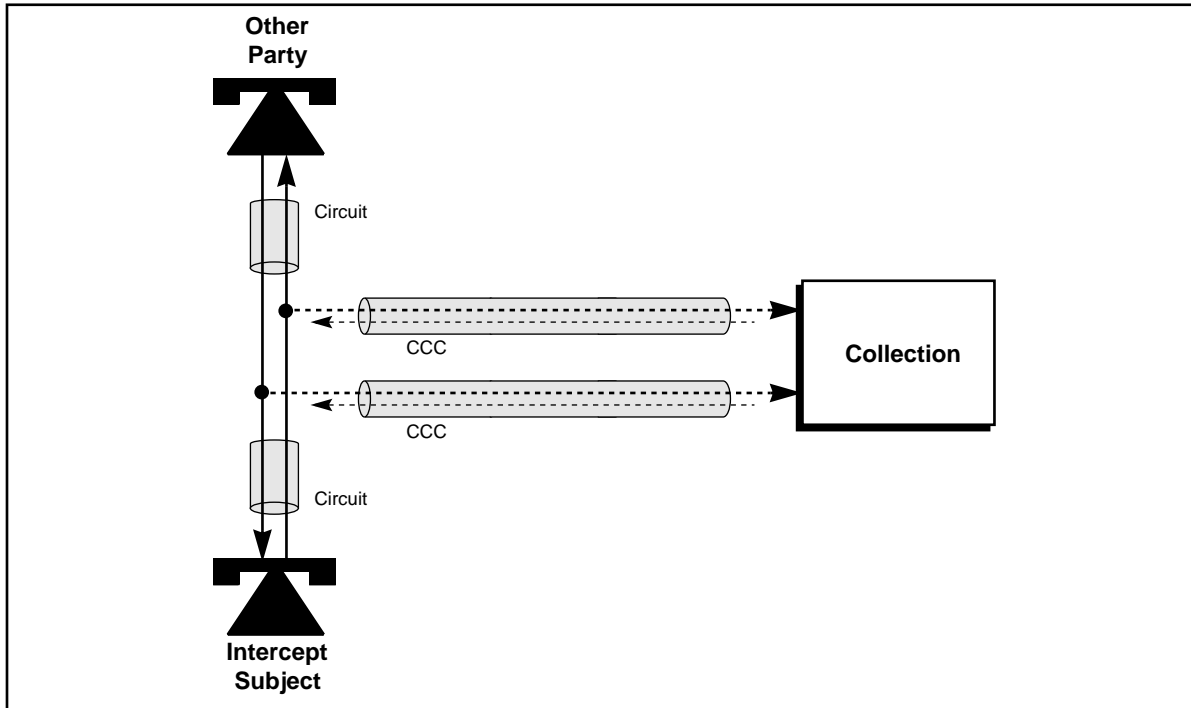


Figure 3: Circuit IAP for a Two-Way Communication

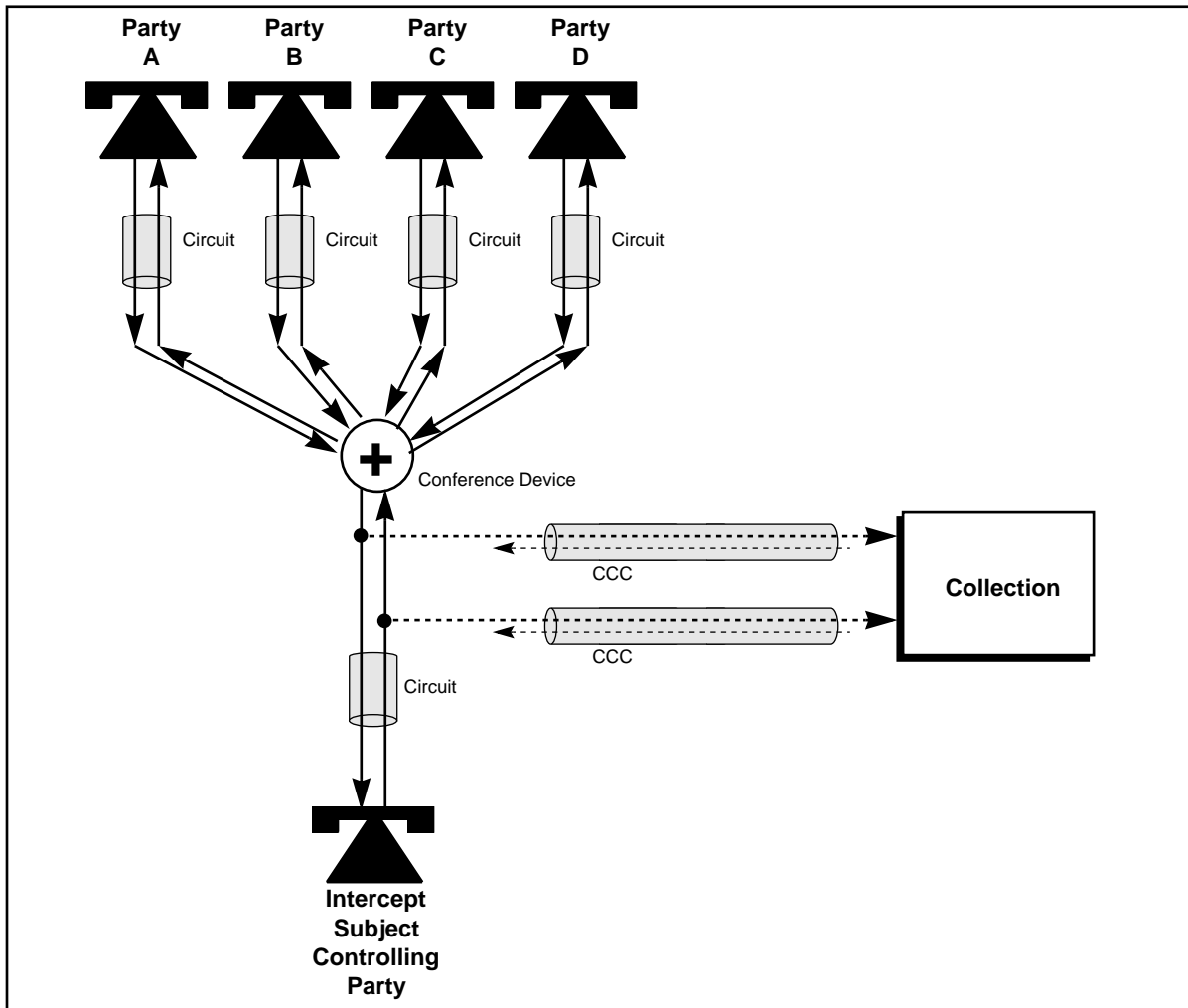
Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1. The symbols used in Figure 3 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.



The Circuit IAP (CIAP) shall access a multi-party circuit-mode communication (e.g., Three-Way Calling, Conference Calling, or Meet Me Conferences) as it would be presented to the intercept subject. This is depicted in [Figure 4](#).<sup>1</sup>



**Figure 4: Circuit IAP for a Multi-Party Communication**

In J-STD-025A, the Circuit IAP (CIAP) shall access the call content of a subject-initiated multi-party circuit-mode communication (i.e., Three-Way Calling, Multi-Way Calling) when the intercept subject's equipment, facilities, and services initiate the call and are being used to participate in the calls. The CIAP shall access the call content of On-demand Multi-Party (i.e., Meet Me Conference) circuit-mode communications as it would be presented to the intercept subject (i.e., two-way communication) because no network signal would be generated to indicate intercept subject access and control of the conference feature. Otherwise, meet me conference calls are outside the scope of this standard. [Figure 4](#) (above) depicts how a CIAP may access the call content of multi-party circuit-mode communications.

1. The symbols used in [Figure 4](#) represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

Ballot Copy

The CIAP may access a call to the intercept subject before the intercept subject answers, as shown in Figure 5.<sup>1</sup> This may provide access to call progress tones or announcements played toward the calling party. Normally the calling party is not cut-through and is not accessible until the call is answered. This access may be independent of the intercept subject, in that the intercept subject may be engaged in other services or communicating with other parties while the incoming call is accessed.

If the call is answered by the network for user interaction; (e.g., to request a personal identification number (PIN), password, or extension number), both the transmit and receive communication paths should be accessed.

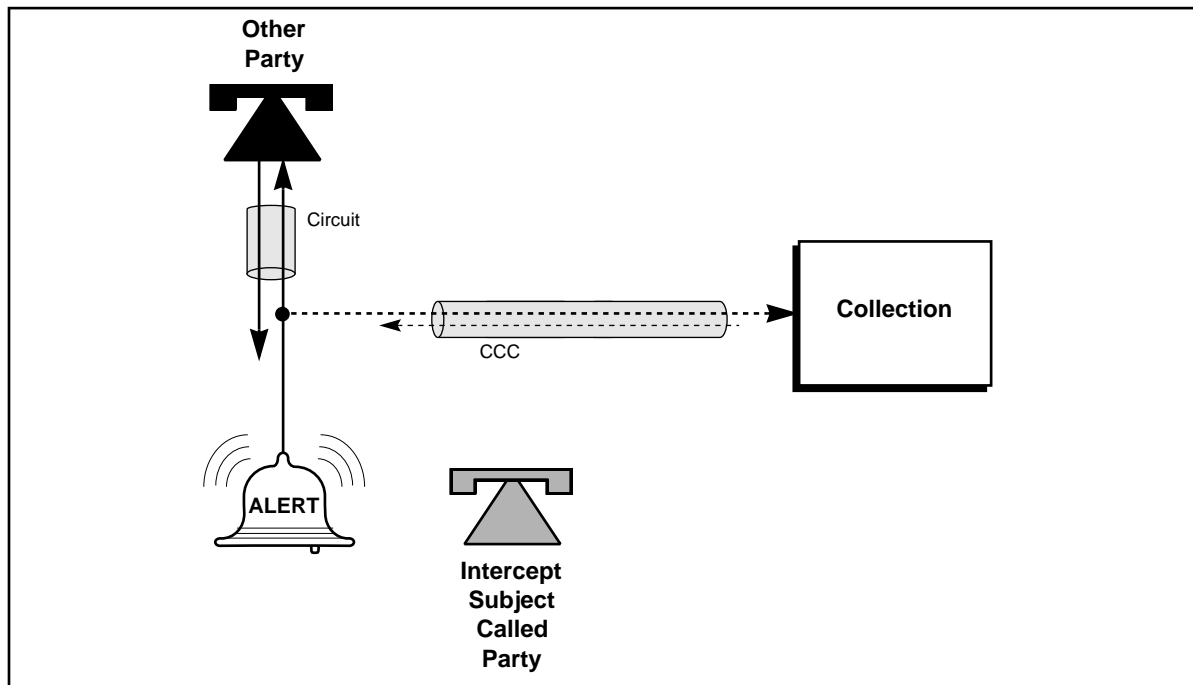


Figure 5: Circuit IAP for an Incoming Call

1. The symbols used in Figure 5 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

The CIAP shall access a call redirected by the intercept subject. Redirection includes any rerouting of a call, for example, call delivery, call forwarding, call deflection, or call diversion. This access is independent of the intercept subject, as the intercept subject may engage in another communication or service at any time while a redirected call is in progress as shown in Figure 6.<sup>1</sup>

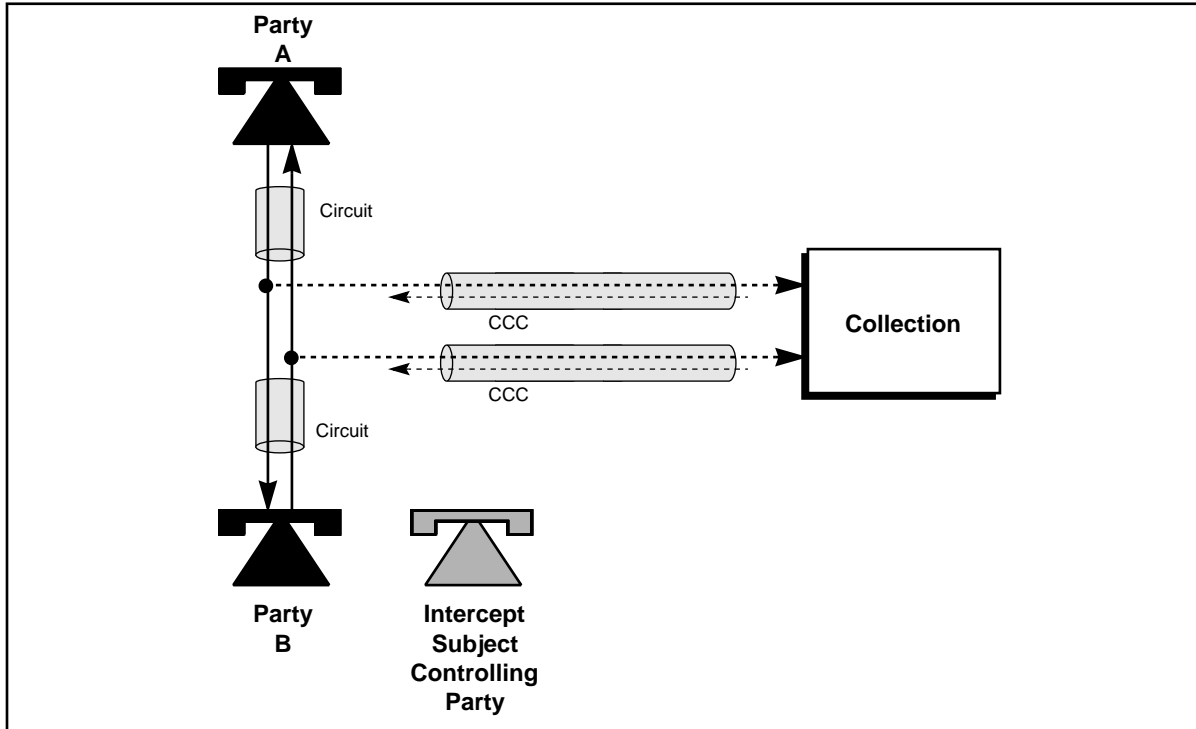


Figure 6: Circuit IAP for a Redirected Call

**4.6.2 Conference Circuit IAP - Content of Subject-initiated Conference Calls**

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

The Conference Circuit IAP (CCIAP) shall provide the Content of Subject-Initiated Conference Calls service. This multi-party service permits an LEA to monitor the content of conversations by all parties connected to a subject-initiated conference call when the facilities under surveillance maintain a circuit connection to the call. The CCIAP shall continue to deliver content on subject-initiated multi-party conference calls when the subject has placed the conference call on hold. Call content for a single party on hold is not required to be delivered to law enforcement.

**4.6.3 Packet Data IAP**

A Packet Data IAP (PDIAP) shall access data packets sent or received by the equipment, facilities, or services of an intercept subject when a packet-mode

1. The symbols used in Figure 6 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

Ballot Copy

data service is provided. PDIAPs may be on the Serving System or on the Redirecting System. An IAP on the Redirecting System is only able to access some packets delivered to the intercept subject (and possibly none of the packets originated by the intercept subject).

Packets shall be sent to the Collection Function when they are intercepted. The intercepted packets shall be delivered without interpretation or modification, except for possible re-framing, segmentation, or enveloping required to transport the information to the Collection Function or except to remove information that is not authorized. The access includes all packet-mode data transmissions regardless of their outcome. For example, when an SMS packet to a Mobile Station (MS) is intercepted, it is not known whether the packet was actually received by the MS.

A Packet Data IAP (PDIAP) provides access to one or more of the following packet-mode data services:

- ISDN user-to-user signaling;
- ISDN D-channel X.25 packet services;
- Short Message Services (SMS) for cellular and Personal Communication Services (e.g., NAMPS, TIA/EIA-41, PCS1900, or GSM-based technologies);
- wireless packet-mode data services (e.g., Cellular Digital Packet Data (CDPD), CDMA, TDMA, PCS1900, or GSM-based packet-mode data services);
- X.25 services;
- TCP/IP services;
- paging (one-way or two-way); and
- packet-mode data services using traffic channels.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Separated CCCs may be used to transport packet data to the Collection Function as shown in Figure 7.<sup>1</sup>

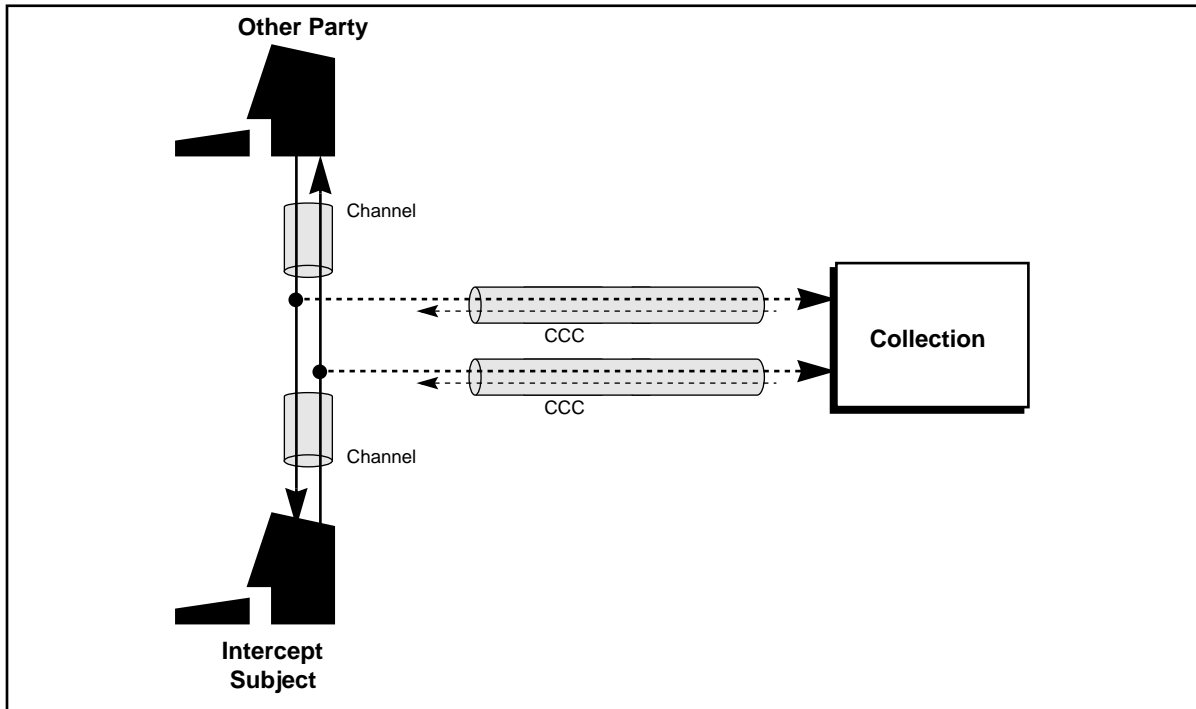


Figure 7: Packet Data IAP to a Separated CCC (appropriate to all data services)

1. The symbols used in Figure 7 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

Ballot Copy

Connectionless data services may use separated delivery as shown above or they may use combined delivery as depicted in Figure 8.<sup>1</sup>

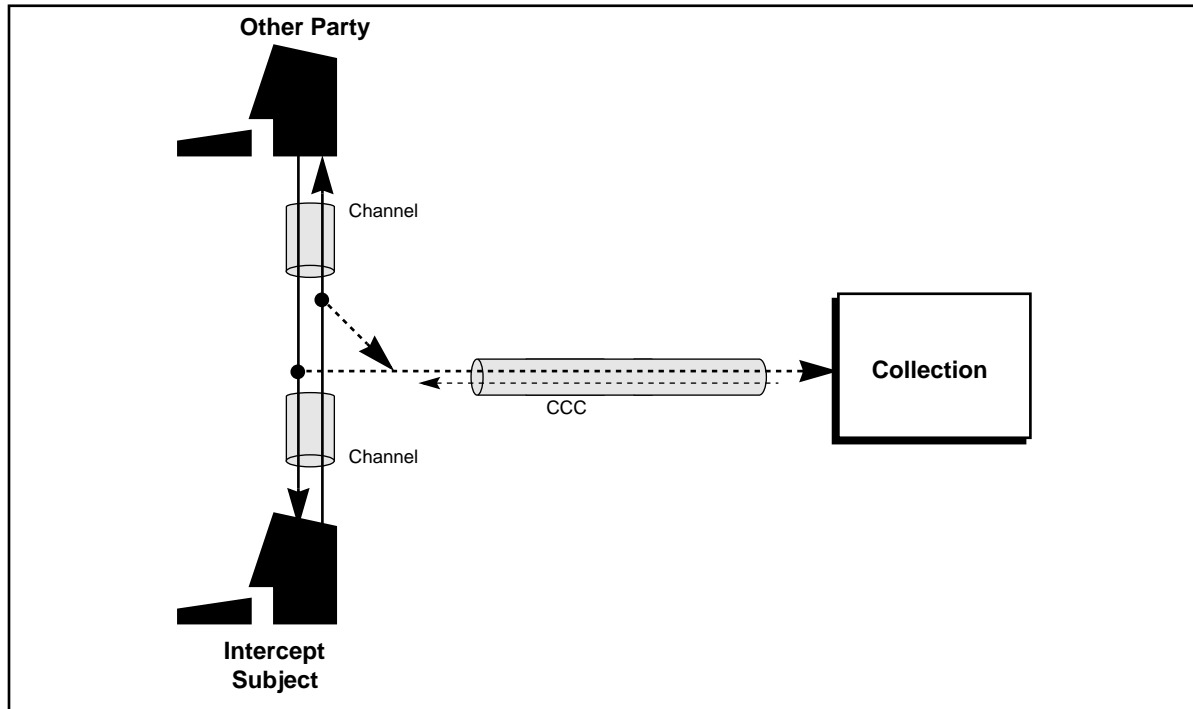


Figure 8: Packet Data IAP to a Combined CCC (connectionless data services only)

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1. The symbols used in Figure 8 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

Certain intercepted packets may be delivered over a CDC using PacketEnvelope messages as shown in Figure 9.<sup>1</sup>

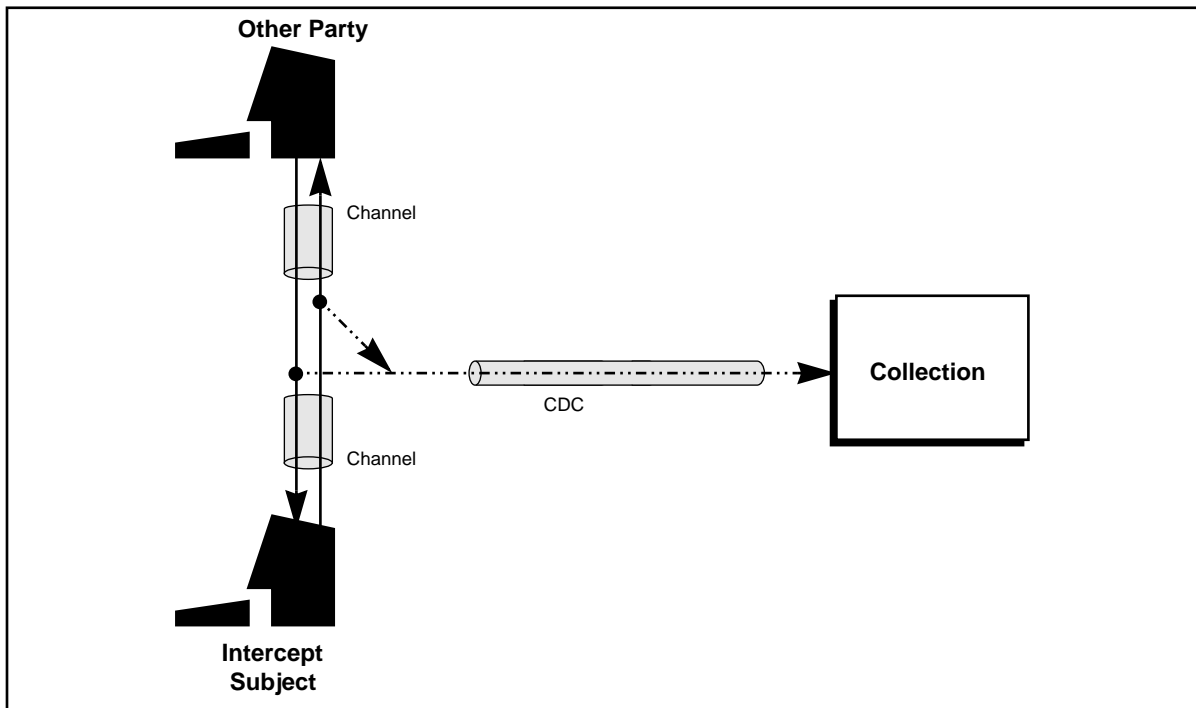


Figure 9: Packet Data IAP to a CDC (for selected packet types)

## 4.7 Timing Information

With respect to the matters before the FCC in FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213, the following has been added to this interim standard.

This capability permits an LEA to associate call-identifying information with the content of a call. A call-identifying message must be sent from the TSP's IAP to the LEA Collection Function within eight seconds of receipt of that message by the IAP at least 95% of the time, and with the call event time-stamped to an accuracy of at least 200 milliseconds. These performance requirements specify the requirements of the CDC channel.

This capability places timing requirements on call-identifying message generation after triggering events that shall be met for these messages. It also requires time stamp accuracy for call events.

1. The symbols used in Figure 9 represent generic telecommunication terminals and services. The symbols should not be taken to exclude any particular technology.

## 4.8 Restrictions

### 4.8.1 Lack of CDC and CCC Synchronization

The CDC and CCC information will not necessarily be synchronized when received by an LEA. The call content and call-identifying information are delivered to an LEA using the independent services of the CCCs and CDCs respectively, and these services can be provided on independent networks (e.g., dedicated circuits for the CCC and switched packet network delivery for the CDC).

### 4.8.2 CDC Congestion

When the call-identifying information intercept communication resources (e.g., CDCs) are limited, the communications are accessed on a first-in, first-out, non-queued basis. If a particular CDC is congested and the associated buffers (if any) are full, messages destined to that CDC may be discarded by the originating end. Unavailability or congestion of a CDC shall not affect other CCCs or CDCs.

### 4.8.3 CCC Exhaustion

When the call content intercept communication resources (e.g., CCCs) are limited, the communications are accessed on a first-come, first-served, non-queued basis. In other words, CCCs are assigned as they are needed. If a CCC is needed and none is available, that request is ignored, even if a CCC should subsequently become available during the communication pertaining to that request. The CCC may remain unused until the next request for a CCC for the subject is received. Unavailability of a CCC shall not affect other CCCs or CDCs.

Channels dedicated to a particular subject shall not be used for other subjects.

### 4.8.4 CCC Congestion

For CCCs used for packet-mode delivery, the bandwidth available depends upon the communication facilities and also upon concurrent traffic. If a packet-mode CCC toward the Collection Function becomes congested, intercepted packets may be discarded. Congestion of a CCC shall not affect other CCCs or CDCs.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



# 5 Stage 2 Description: Network Perspective

---

## 5.1 Introduction

---

This section describes the information flows between the Access, Delivery, and Collection Functions to support LAES. The information flows are usually described as messages and information carried by a message.

## 5.2 Stage 2 Methodology

---

This section describes the methodology and organization for the development of the Stage 2 network perspective descriptions. A network reference model is developed and then information flows between functional entities over reference points are described.

Information is described in terms of a causing event and information associated with that event. Within each service description there is a set of events to support the particular service and a data dictionary to define a set of information elements to support the events.

Stage 2 for LAES CDCs deals with the movement of information between the Access, Delivery, and Collection Functions. The CDC Stage 2 description focuses on the information being transferred, rather than the transfer mechanism.

CCCs shall be delivered to LEAs using protocols as specified in [Section 6.5](#).

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### 5.3 Network Reference Model

The Network Reference model, as shown in Figure 10, consists of a set of functional entities and interface reference points between some of those functional entities. The functional entities provide the functions of the system, and an interface reference point allows information to be exchanged between the two functional entities connected by the interface reference point.

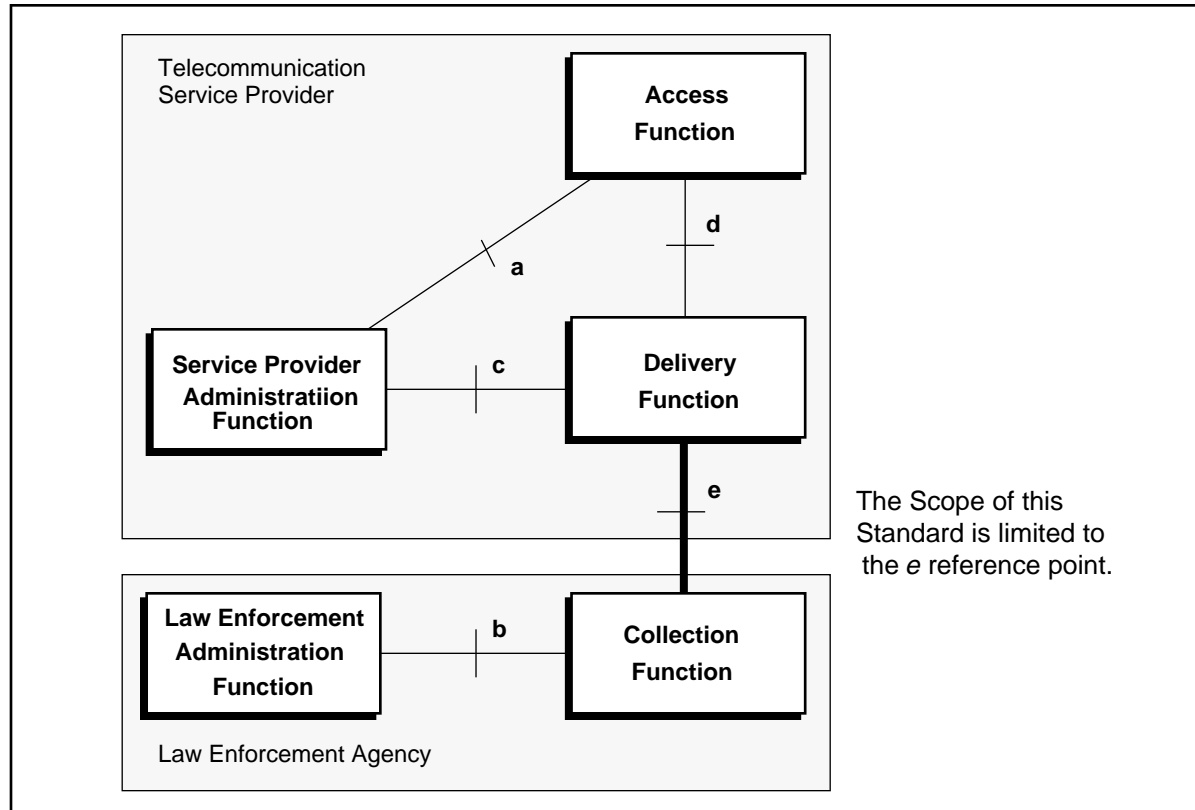


Figure 10: Network Reference Model

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1 **5.3.1 Functional Entities**  
2  
3

---

4 **5.3.1.1 Access Function (AF)**  
5

---

6 The Access Function, through its constituent Intercept Access Points (IAPs),  
7 is responsible for providing access to an intercept subject’s communications,  
8 call-identifying information, or both.  
9

10 The Access Function typically includes the ability:

- 11 • to access intercept subject’s call-identifying information unobtru-
- 12 sively and make the information available to the Delivery
- 13 Function;
- 14 • to access intercept subject call content unobtrusively and make the
- 15 call content available to the Delivery Function; and
- 16 • to protect (e.g., prevent unauthorized access, manipulation, and
- 17 disclosure) intercept controls, intercepted call content and call-
- 18 identifying information consistent with TSP security policies and
- 19 practices.  
20  
21  
22

23 **5.3.1.2 Delivery Function (DF)**  
24

---

25 The Delivery Function is responsible for delivering intercepted communica-  
26 tions and call-identifying information to one or more Collection Functions.  
27

28 The Delivery Function typically includes the ability:

- 29 • to accept call content for each intercept subject over one or more
- 30 channels from the Access Function(s);
- 31 • to deliver call content for each intercept subject over one or more
- 32 CCCs to a Collection Function;
- 33 • to accept call-identifying or packet-mode content information for
- 34 each intercept subject over one or more channels and deliver that
- 35 information to the Collection Function over one or more CDCs;
- 36 • to ensure that the call-identifying information and call content
- 37 delivered to a Collection Function is authorized for a particular
- 38 LEA;
- 39 • to duplicate and deliver authorized call-identifying information
- 40 and content for the intercept subject to one or more Collection
- 41 Functions (up to a total of five); and
- 42 • to protect (e.g., prevent unauthorized access, manipulation, and
- 43 disclosure) intercept controls, intercepted call content and call-
- 44 identifying information consistent with TSP security policies and
- 45 practices.  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

**5.3.1.3 Collection Function (CF)**

The Collection Function is responsible for collecting lawfully authorized intercepted communications (i.e., call content) and call-identifying information for an LEA. The Collection Function is the responsibility of the LEA.

The Collection Function typically includes the ability:

- to receive and process call content information for each intercept subject; and
- to receive and process information regarding each intercept subject (e.g., call associated or non-call associated).

**5.3.1.4 Service Provider Administration Function (SPAF)**

The Service Provider Administration Function is responsible for controlling TSP electronic surveillance functions.

The functions of the SPAF are beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.

**5.3.1.5 Law Enforcement Administration Function (LEAF)**

The Law Enforcement Administration Function is responsible for controlling LEA electronic surveillance functions. The Law Enforcement Administration Function is the responsibility of the LEA.

The functions of the LEAF are beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.

**5.3.2 Interface Reference Points**

**5.3.2.1 Reference Point *a***

Reference point *a*, or the *a*-interface, is the interface between the Service Provider Administration Function and the Access Function.

Reference point *a* is beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.<sup>1</sup>

**5.3.2.2 Reference Point *b***

Reference point *b*, or the *b*-interface, is the interface between the Law Enforcement Administration Function and the Collection Function.

Reference point *b* is beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.

1. This reference point is required to protect (e.g., prevent unauthorized access, manipulation, and disclosure) 1) the privacy and security of communications and call-identifying information not authorized to be intercepted; and 2) information regarding the government’s interception of communications and access to call-identifying information.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### 5.3.2.3 Reference Point *c*

---

Reference point *c*, or the *c*-interface, is the interface between the Service Provider Administration Function and the Delivery Function.

Reference point *c* is beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.<sup>1</sup>

### 5.3.2.4 Reference Point *d*

---

Reference point *d*, or the *d*-interface, is the interface between the Access Function and the Delivery Function.

Reference point *d* is beyond the scope of this Interim Standard.<sup>1</sup>

### 5.3.2.5 Reference Point *e*

---

Reference point *e*, or the *e*-interface, is the interface between the Delivery Function and the Collection Function.

Reference point *e* is defined by this Interim Standard.<sup>1</sup>

## 5.4 Message Descriptions

---

The call events described in Stage 1 convey the basic information for reporting the disposition of a call. This section describes those events and supporting information.

Each message is described as consisting of a set of parameters. Each parameter is either:

- mandatory (M)—required for the message.
- conditional (C)—required in situations where a condition (defined in the usage column of the table where it occurs) is met, or
- optional (O)—provided at the discretion of the implementation.

The information to be carried by each parameter is identified. Please note that both optional and conditional parameters at Stage 2 are considered to be OPTIONAL syntactically in ASN.1 Stage 3 descriptions. The Stage 2 inclusion requirements take precedence over the Stage 3 syntax.

---

1. This reference point is required to protect (e.g., prevent unauthorized access, manipulation, and disclosure) 1) the privacy and security of communications and call-identifying information not authorized to be intercepted; and 2) information regarding the government's interception of communications and access to call-identifying information.

### 5.4.1 Answer

The Answer message reports when a circuit-mode call or call leg has been answered. Transmission is usually cut-through in both directions to the intercept subject or its agent.

The Answer message shall be triggered when:

- the intercept subject answers a call or call leg that has not been previously answered by the intercept subject;
- an agent of the intercept subject (e.g., by voice mail or for password screening) answers a call or call leg;
- an associate answers an outgoing call from the intercept subject as detected by the accessing functional entity;
- a call redirected by the intercept subject is answered as detected by the accessing functional entity; or
- the intercept subject or its agent answers a recalling associate (e.g., hold recall, transfer recall, or attendant recall).

The Answer message includes the following parameters:

**Table 1: Answer Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CaselfIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	M	Uniquely identifies a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system.
Answering PartyIdentity	C	Include, when known, to identify the answering party or agent.
Location	C	Include, when a terminating call is answered, the location information is reasonably available at the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an intercept subject's mobile terminal.
BearerCapability	C	Include, when known (or presumed), to indicate the granted bearer service.

See 6.3.1 "Answer Message" on page 63 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 5.4.2 CCClose

The CCClose message reports the end of call content delivery.

The CCClose message shall be triggered when the CCC is released, such as when:

- the intercepted circuit-mode call is released;
- the intercepted circuit-mode call leg is released;
- the intercepted circuit-mode call is merged with another intercepted circuit-mode call; or
- the intercepted circuit-mode call leg is merged into another intercepted circuit-mode call.

The CCClose message may be triggered when:

- an early release of the circuit-mode or packet-mode CCC by the Collection Function or intervening network is detected (e.g., [see B.4.7](#));
- a delivery channel for packet data is no longer required; or
- the monitored packet-mode call is released; or
- a conference call is retrieved from a hold condition.

One CCClose message is required for each delivered combined CCC, separated CCC pair, or individual CCC.

The CCClose message includes the following parameters:

**Table 2: CCClose Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CCCIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the CCC(s) used to deliver a particular call leg (e.g., a trunk identity, telephone number, or a data network address).

See 6.3.2 “CCClose Message” on page 64 for the Stage 3 description.

### 5.4.3 CCOpen

The CCOpen message associates a circuit-mode CCC with a particular call instance.

The CCOpen message shall be triggered when circuit-mode call content delivery begins. This should occur after a call is initiated (as an intercept subject origination or termination attempt), but prior to the cut-through of communications between the subject and associate (usually indicated with an answer).

The CCOpen message may be triggered when a conference call is placed on hold.

The CCOpen message may be triggered when a delivery CCC is required for packet-mode data. The CCOpen is required when intercepted packets are to be delivered over a circuit or over a packet switched data network. Packet-mode delivery uses a single packet data network service to deliver intercepted packets to a single address per Collection Function. Packet-mode delivery is differentiated from a circuit-mode intercept by including a **PDUType** parameter instead of a **CallIdentity** parameter. Circuit-mode delivery CCCs may deliver packet-mode content as identified by the **BearerCapability** parameter or by an agreement between the TSP and LEA.

One CCOpen message is required for each delivered combined CCC, separated CCC pair, or individual CCC.

Delivery of call content is dependent upon appropriate provisioning of call content channels.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



The CCOpen message includes the following parameters:

**Table 3: CCOpen Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
ContentType One of: <a href="#">CallIdentity</a>  <a href="#">PDUType</a>	M	Include for circuit-mode calls to identify a particular circuit-mode call for the CCC. A unique call identity may be generated for the CCOpen message which is used to correlate other messages with the delivered call content.  Include for packet-mode calls to identify the type of packet data units being intercepted (e.g., IP, PPP, X.25 LAPB, ISDN D-channel).
<a href="#">CCCIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the CCC(s) used to deliver a particular call leg (e.g., a trunk identity, telephone number, or a data network address).

See 6.3.3 “CCOpen Message” on page 64 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 5.4.4 Change

The Change message reports a change in circuit-mode call identity(ies), especially when merging or splitting calls.

The Change message shall be triggered when:

- two or more call identities are merged into one call identity;
- an additional call identity is associated with an existing call,
- a call identity is split into two or more call identities; or
- a call identity is changed to another call identity.

The Change message includes the following parameters:

**Table 4: Change Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CaselIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
Previous Calls	M	Identifies all of the existing calls to be affected. Any call identity that is mentioned as a previous call identity, but is not mentioned as a resulting call identity is released and may be reassigned to other calls.
Resulting Calls	M	Identifies the CallIdentity(ies) and CCIdentity(ies) in each of the resulting calls. New unique call identities may be generated for the Change message which is used to correlate subsequent messages with the delivered call content.

See 6.3.4 "Change Message" on page 64 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1 **5.4.5 ConferencePartyChange**  
2

---

3 The ConferencePartyChange message reports a change in circuit-mode call  
4 identity(ies), party identity(ies) or both when independently or in any combi-  
5 nation reporting:  
6

- 7
- 8 • a change in communicating parties;
- 9 • a previously communicating party(ies) is placed on hold;
- 10 • a new party is joining the communicating parties; or
- 11 • a previously communicating party(ies) is dropped from the  
12 conference call.  
13

14

15 The ConferencePartyChange message shall be triggered when there is a  
16 change in communicating parties, as:  
17

- 18
- 19 • a new party joins the communicating parties;
- 20 • a previously communicating party(ies) is placed on hold; or
- 21 • a previously communicating party(ies) or a held party(ies) is  
22 dropped from the conference call.  
23

24

25 This message shall not be used to open or close a CCC.  
26

27 This message is not required when the information reported would be  
28 redundant with the information reported by other LAES call event messages.  
29

Ballot Copy

The ConferencePartyChange message includes the following parameters:

**Table 5: ConferencePartyChange Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CommunicatingIdentity(ies)</a>	C	Included when known, to identify all communicating call identity(ies), party identity(ies), or both on the identified conference call established by the subject's service. This parameter may appear independently or in combination with other parameters.
<a href="#">DroppedIdentity(ies)</a>	C	Included when known, to identify a previously communicating call identity(ies), party identity(ies), or both on the identified conference call established by the subject's service; the dropped identity(ies) is no longer participating in the call. This parameter may appear independently or in combination with other parameters.
<a href="#">HoldIdentity(ies)</a>	C	Included when known, to identify a previously communicating call identity(ies), party identity(ies), or both on the identified conference call established by the subject's service; the held identity(ies) is no longer communicating on the call. This parameter may appear independently or in combination with other parameters.
<a href="#">JoinedIdentity(ies)</a>	C	Included when known, to identify a new communicating call identity(ies), party identity(ies), or both on the identified conference call established by the subject's service; the joined identity(ies) has begun communicating on the call. This parameter may appear independently or in combination with other parameters.

See 6.3.5 "ConferencePartyChange Message" on page 65 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 5.4.6 Connection

The Connection message reports the addition of one or more participants to an existing call (i.e., a leg is connected to the call so that communications can occur). The Connection message reports the participants to a subject-initiated conference call.

The Connection message shall be triggered when:

- the intercept subject's service changes connections to allow participants to be added to a call under surveillance; or
- there are party hold, drop, join changes to a conference communication during a subject-initiated conference call.

This message, either alone or in combination with the ConnectionBreak message, can be used to satisfy the requirement to report the participants to a subject-initiated conference call. When the Connection message is used alone, it identifies all participants able to communicate with each other in a call.

This message is not required when the information reported would be redundant with the information reported by other LAES call event messages.

The Connection message includes the following parameters:

**Table 6: Connection Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaselIdentity</a>	<u>M</u>	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	<u>C</u>	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	<u>M</u>	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CallIdentity</a>	<u>C</u>	Included when the participants are identified in the ConnectionInformation by the use of party identities.
<u>ConnectionInformation</u> One or more of: <u>ConnectedParties</u> <u>NewParties</u> <u>ConnectedIdentities</u> <u>NewIdentities</u>	<u>M</u>	<u>Identifies parties able to communicate to each other in a call.</u> <u>Identifies one or more parties added to a call.</u> <u>Identifies communicating call identities.</u> <u>Identifies new communicating call identities.</u>

See 6.3.6 "Connection Message" on page 66 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

**5.4.7 ConnectionBreak**

The ConnectionBreak message reports when one or more participants are removed from an existing call (i.e., a leg is removed from a call so that communications can not occur). The ConnectionBreak message reports when participants to a subject-initiated conference call are removed (e.g., temporarily or permanently).

The ConnectionBreak message shall be triggered when:

- the intercept subject’s service changes connections to remove participants from a call under surveillance; or
- there are party hold or drop changes to a conference communication during a subject-initiated conference call.

This message, in combination with the Connection message, can be used to satisfy the requirement to report the participants to a subject-initiated conference call.

This message is not required when the information reported would be redundant with the information reported by other LAES call event messages.

The ConnectionBreak message includes the following parameters:

**Table 7: ConnectionBreak Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CallIdentity</a>	C	Included when the participants are identified in the ConnectionBreakInformation by the use of party identities.
<b>ConnectionBreakInformation</b> One or more of: <a href="#">RemovedParties</a> <a href="#">RemainingParties</a> <a href="#">DroppedParties</a> <a href="#">RemovedIdentities</a> <a href="#">RemainingIdentities</a> <a href="#">DroppedIdentities</a>	M	<a href="#">Identifies parties removed from a call.</a> <a href="#">Identifies parties remaining in a call.</a> <a href="#">Identifies parties permanently disconnected from a call.</a> <a href="#">Identifies removed call identities.</a> <a href="#">Identifies remaining call identities.</a> <a href="#">Identifies permanently disconnected call identities.</a>

See 6.3.7 “ConnectionBreak Message” on page 66 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**5.4.8 DialedDigitExtraction**

The DialedDigitExtraction message reports intercept subject-dialed digits when a call is connected to another TSP’s service for processing and routing. The post-cut through digits are digits dialed or signaled by the intercept subject after the initial call setup is completed and the call path is cut-through in both directions at the IAP switch. The digits may be reported on a digit-by-digit basis, accumulated until a buffer is filled, accumulated until a timer expires, or accumulated until the call is released.

A TSP may report dialed digits other than those that are call completing and has no obligation to determine which dialed digits actually complete a call.

The DialedDigitExtraction message shall be triggered only for circuit-mode calls when:

- digit-by-digit reporting is performed and a digit is detected; or
- digit accumulation is performed and the first of the following occurs:
  - i. a maximum of 32 digits have been accumulated in the buffer;
  - ii. 20 seconds have elapsed since detection of the first digit in the buffer; or
  - iii. the call is released.

The DialedDigitExtraction message includes the following parameters:

**Table 8: DialedDigitExtraction Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the triggering event was detected.
<a href="#">CallIdentity</a>	M	Uniquely identifies a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system.
<a href="#">Digits</a>	M	Identifies the DTMF-tones transmitted by the intercept subject after the call is cut-through in both directions.

See 6.3.8 “DialedDigitExtraction Message” on page 67 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

## 5.4.9 NetworkSignal

The NetworkSignal message reports signals generated or sent by the IAP switch to the intercept subject using the facilities under surveillance. The network signals reported by the NetworkSignal message are signals originated and applied by the accessing system IAP towards the intercept subject.

The NetworkSignal message is triggered when a network message that provides call-identifying information is originated and applied by the IAP switch to an intercept subject.

The following triggering events are defined (referenced from LSSGR, ANSI-41 and GSM 02.40):

- a. Dial tone is applied indicating an intercept subject has gone off-hook and the IAP is ready to accept address information from the intercept subject.
- b. Recall dial tone is applied indicating that an IAP is ready to accept address information or other information from an intercept subject.
- c. Expensive route warning tone is applied indicating an intercept subject has accessed the Automatic Flexible Routing (ARF) feature and the IAP switch selected outgoing route is designated as an expensive route.
- d. Busy tone is applied indicating an intercept subject-originated incomplete call attempt.
- e. Reorder tone or Congestion tone is applied indicating an intercept subject-originated incomplete call attempt.
- f. Receiver Off-Hook (ROH) tone is applied indicating the intercept subject has left the phone receiver off hook and the line is receiving permanent signal treatment. This tone is also used in place of ringing when an operator system needs to alert an off-hook line.
- g. Special Information Tone (SIT) is applied indicating an intercept subject-originated call has been routed to an announcement. SIT tones precede IAP switch generated announcements to permit the user and network equipment to detect the type of recorded announcement that follows the tone.
- h. Ringback tone or Audible alerting is applied indicating an intercept subject-originated call attempt has progressed and the called party is being alerted.
- i. Barge-in tone is applied indicating someone is about to barge-in on the intercept subject's active call.
- j. Call-associated out-of-band signal that is normally perceivable (seen or heard) by the intercept subject, such as tone commands (i.e., tones off) or visual call status indicator.
- k. Alerting tone is applied indicating an incoming call attempt to the intercept subject.
- l. Distinctive alerting tone is applied to allow classification of incoming calls to the intercept subject based on the called number or based on the calling number.

Ballot Copy



- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59
- m. Reminder ring is applied to notify the intercept subject when a terminating call has been redirected.
  - n. Call waiting tone is applied indicating an incoming call to the intercept subject while the subject is in the communications state with another call.
  - o. Distinctive call waiting tone is applied to allow classification of incoming calls to the intercept subject, while the subject is in the communications state with another call, based on the called number or based on the calling number.
  - p. Confirmation tone is applied indicating the IAP has received information and has processed the request, such as the activation or deactivation of a feature or service.
  - q. Message waiting indicator tone is applied indicating message waiting services are available. This tone also indicates that the IAP is ready to accept address information or other information.
  - r. Denial tone (single 2.0 seconds burst of 480 Hz tone added to a 620 Hz tone) is applied towards the intercept subject indicating denial of a feature request.
  - s. Signaling information is delivered to the intercept subject identifying calling name and number and redirecting party name and number.
  - t. Alphanumeric information associated with a circuit-mode call is delivered to the intercept subject, such as text provided in the Q.931 display information element (e.g., calling name, redirecting name).
  - u. Intercept tone or Mobile Reorder tone (alternating 440Hz and 620 Hz tones each on for 250 ms.) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - v. Answer tone is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - w. Tones off. All tones off.
  - x. Pip tone (four bursts (0.1 second on, 0.1 second off) of 480 Hz tone, and then off) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - y. Abbreviated Intercept tone (4 seconds of Intercept tone) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - z. Abbreviated Congestion tone (4 seconds of Congestion tone) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - aa. Warning tone ( a single 0.1 second burst of 480 Hz tone) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - ab. Dial tone burst tone (a single 2.0 seconds burst of Dial tone) is applied toward the intercept subject.
  - ac. Standard announcement is applied toward the intercept subject as applicable per ANSI-41.
  - ad. Number Unobtainable tone is applied toward the intercept subject indicating that the dialed number is invalid or unobtainable.
  - ae. Authentication Failure tone is applied toward the intercept subject indicating that an authentication attempt has failed.

The NetworkSignal message includes the following parameters:

**Table 9: NetworkSignal Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CallIdentity</a>	C	Included when the network signal is associated with a particular call.
<a href="#">Signal</a>	M	Identifies the audio signals, visual signals, or displayed text applied by the accessing system that would normally be sensed by the intercept subject.
<p><u>One or more of the following:</u></p> <p><a href="#">AlertingSignal</a></p> <p><a href="#">SubjectAudibleSignal</a></p> <p><a href="#">TerminalDisplayInfo</a></p> <p><a href="#">Other</a></p>		<p>Included when alerting is applied to the intercept subject's terminal to indicate it's type.</p> <p>Included when audible signal is applied toward the intercept subject.</p> <p>Included when messages that may be displayed on the intercept subject's terminal are sent by the IAP including display messages, called number, calling party numbers, redirecting numbers, etc.</p> <p>Included as an alternative means of reporting the signaling information.</p>

See 6.3.9 "NetworkSignal Message" on page 67 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1 **5.4.10 Origination**  
2  
3

---

4 The Origination message reports circuit-mode call origination attempts or  
5 number translations for the intercept subject. More than one Origination  
6 message is possible for a single call attempt when numbers are expanded or  
7 translated.

8  
9 The Origination message shall be triggered when:

- 10
- 11 • a call or call leg originated by the intercept subject is routed
- 12 toward a destination within the accessing system;
- 13
- 14 • a call or call leg originated by the intercept subject is routed
- 15 toward a destination on an external public or private network;
- 16
- 17 • the destination number for a call or call leg originated by the
- 18 intercept subject is translated from one set of digits to another. For
- 19 example, speed number expansion or 800-number translation;
- 20
- 21 • a call was attempted that was partially dialed, or that could not be
- 22 completed by the accessing system; or
- 23
- 24 • a feature code was dialed or otherwise transmitted.
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59

Ballot Copy

The Origination message includes the following parameters:

**Table 10: Origination Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CasIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Include to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	M	Uniquely identifies a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system. A unique call identity may be generated for the Origination message which is used to correlate other messages. An exception is possible when such an attempt is considered part of an on-going call (e.g., three-way calling or conference calling for some systems).
Calling PartyIdentity	C	Include, when more specific than the intercept subject identity associated with the CasIdentity, to identify the originating party.
Called PartyIdentity	C	Include, when known to identify the called party. This shall not be present for calls that were partially dialed or could not be completed by the accessing system.
Input	M	Identifies specific user or translation input including when a call is attempted without input (e.g., hot line).
Location	C	Include, when the location information is reasonably available at the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an intercept subject's mobile terminal.
TransitCarrierIdentity	C	Include, when the transit network selection is known, to identify the transit carrier.
BearerCapability	C	Include, when known (or presumed), to indicate the requested bearer service for the origination.

See 6.3.10 "Origination Message" on page 68 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 5.4.11 PacketEnvelope

The PacketEnvelope message is used to convey data packets over the CDC as they are intercepted. (Packet-mode communications delivered over CCCs or packet-mode communications using circuit-mode facilities do not use the PacketEnvelope.)

The PacketEnvelope message shall be triggered for the appropriate types of packet data services when:

- a packet-mode user communication intended for the intercept subject is detected; or
- a packet-mode user communication from the intercept subject is detected.

The PacketEnvelope message includes the following parameters:

**Table 11: PacketEnvelope Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CaselIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	C	Include when the packet is associated with a particular call, call appearance, or call leg.
Location	C	Include, when the location information is reasonably available at the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an intercept subject's mobile terminal.
Packet Information One of: ISDN- or ISUP-based user-to-user signaling information TIA/EIA-41-based short message service GSM-based short message service Wireless IP-based service	M	Information pertaining to ISDN or ISUP user-to-user signaling messages. Information pertaining to TIA/EIA-41 short message service messages. Information pertaining to GSM short message service messages. Information pertaining to wireless IP-based service messages (e.g., CDPD).

See 6.3.11 "PacketEnvelope Message" on page 69 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

### 5.4.12 Redirection

The Redirection message reports the redirection of a circuit-mode call.

The Redirection message shall be triggered when:

- an incoming call attempt to the intercept subject is forwarded (e.g., call forwarding or call diversion);
- an incoming call attempt to the intercept subject is deflected (e.g., call waiting deluxe or call deflection); or
- an incoming call attempt to an intercept subject with terminal or personal mobility is redirected to the intercept subject's current location (e.g., call delivery).

The Redirection message includes the following parameters:

**Table 12: Redirection Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CasellIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	M	Uniquely identifies a call within a system.
Redirected-to PartyIdentity	M	Identifies the redirected-to party.
TransitCarrierIdentity	C	Included when the transit network selection is known to identify the transit carrier.
BearerCapability	C	Included when known (or presumed) to indicate the requested bearer service for the redirection.
System Identity	C	Included when a call to a wireless subscriber is redirected to another TSP and that identity is reasonably available.

See 6.3.12 "Redirection Message" on page 70 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### 5.4.13 Release

The Release message reports the release of the resources used for a circuit-mode call, call appearance, or call leg.

The Release message shall be triggered when:

- a circuit-mode call attempt is abandoned by the calling party; or
- a completed circuit-mode call is released.

The Release message may be triggered when a call leg or call appearance is released.

The Release message includes the following parameters:

**Table 13: Release Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
Caselidentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	M	Uniquely identifies a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system. The call identity is released.
Location	C	Include, when the location information is reasonably available at the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an intercept subject's mobile terminal.
System Identity	C	Include, when a handed-off wireless call is released while being served by another TSP, to identify the last known TSP serving the subject.

See 6.3.13 "Release Message" on page 70 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

### 5.4.14 ServingSystem

The ServingSystem message reports the TSP providing service to an intercept subject with terminal mobility, when the terminal is authorized for service.

A ServingSystem report shall be triggered when a mobile terminal is authorized for service with another TSP or in another service area.

The ServingSystem message includes the following parameters:

**Table 14: ServingSystem Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CasIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
SystemIdentity	C	Include, when authorizing service to a TSP, to identify the TSP.
NetworkAddress	C	Include, when available, to identify the redirect-to number of the base station (e.g., a personal or residential base station) providing service to the intercept subject.

See 6.3.14 “ServingSystem Message” on page 71 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## 5.4.15 SubjectSignal

---

The SubjectSignal message reports subject-initiated signals used to control a feature or service operation (e.g., call forwarding, call waiting, call hold and three-way calling). The user input may be uninterpretable and would result in no change in the control of a call, but a SubjectSignal message may still be generated.

The signal may be in-band or out-of-band and may be call-associated or non call-associated. However, digits dialed post cut-through as defined in [section 5.4.8 "DialedDigitExtraction"](#) are not detected by this function and are thus not provided in a SubjectSignal message.

The SubjectSignal message shall be triggered when:

- the intercept subject, using the facilities under surveillance, dials or signals to control services provided by the serving system;
- sufficient input has been received (e.g., the receiving IAP network element acts on the subject-initiated input); or
- the call attempt is abandoned with partial input (e.g., the interdigit timer expires or a subject abandons the call).

This message is not required when the information reported would be redundant with the information reported by other LAES call event messages.

Ballot Copy

The SubjectSignal message includes the following parameters:

**Table 15: SubjectSignal Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
<a href="#">CaseIdentity</a>	<u>M</u>	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
<a href="#">IAPSystemIdentity</a>	<u>C</u>	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
<a href="#">TimeStamp</a>	<u>M</u>	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
<a href="#">CallIdentity</a>	<u>C</u>	Included when known to uniquely identify a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system.
<a href="#">Signal</a>	<u>M</u>	Identifies the signal or dialing the IAP detects as originating from the intercept subject. Include to report specific subject-initiated input when detected at the IAP.
One or more of the following: <a href="#">SwitchhookFlash</a>  <a href="#">DialedDigits</a> <a href="#">FeatureKey</a>  <a href="#">OtherSignalingInformation</a>		Included when the user requests a switchhook flash.  Included when digits are dialed.  Included when a particular feature key was pressed.  Included when other signaling information is initiated by the intercept subject.

See 6.3.15 "SubjectSignal Message" on page 71 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 5.4.16 TerminationAttempt

The TerminationAttempt message reports an incoming circuit-mode call attempt to the intercept subject. This message shall be sent regardless of the disposition of the call (e.g., busy, answered, redirected).

The TerminationAttempt message shall be triggered when:

- an incoming call to an intercept subject is detected; or
- a recall attempt involving the intercept subject is detected (e.g., hold recall, transfer recall, or attendant recall).

The TerminationAttempt message includes the following parameters:

**Table 16: TerminationAttempt Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
CasIdentity	M	Identifies the Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	C	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
CallIdentity	M	Uniquely identifies a call, call appearance, or call leg within a system. A unique call identity is generated for the TerminationAttempt message which is used to correlate other messages. An exception is possible when such an attempt is considered part of an on-going call (e.g., call waiting for some systems).
Calling PartyIdentity	M	Identifies the calling party to the extent known.
Called PartyIdentity	C	Include, when more specific than the subject identity associated with the CasIdentity, to identify the called party.
BearerCapability	C	Include, when known (or presumed), to identify the requested bearer service.
RedirectedFromInformation	C	Include when the incoming call has information about previous redirection.

See 6.3.16 “TerminationAttempt Message” on page 72 for the Stage 3 description.

Ballot Copy

Ballot Copy

(This page intentionally left blank.)

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59

## 6 Stage 3 Description: Implementation Perspective

---

### 6.1 Protocol Definition

---

A protocol is defined in three basic aspects:

- a. Transfer Syntax,
- b. Transfer Semantics, and
- c. Procedures.

The transfer syntax defines the messages passed between two functional entities. This definition may include various structures, but eventually defines the entire message structure down to the bit level. The syntax specifies the ways in which bits of messages are encoded for exchanging information between two functional entities.

The transfer semantics assigns meanings to the bits, bytes and structures of the transfer syntax. The exchanges of meanings allows the functional entities to share information and to act upon that information.

Procedures define the behavior of the functional entities. Procedures define which functional entities are allowed to initiate a particular transaction. Procedures define the possible responses to a given stimulus especially when dependent upon prior exchanges.

### 6.2 CDC Protocol Definition

---

#### 6.2.1 CDC Underlying Data Transmission

---

The CDC messages defined by this Interim Standard are an Open System Interconnection (OSI) Layer 7 or Application Layer protocol. The protocol for the CDC messages is called the Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance Protocol (LAESP). The LAESP messages shall be delivered over CDCs employing a Interim Standard or widely used data communication protocol.

#### 6.2.2 CDC Parameter Encoding Objectives

---

The following are the objectives of the parameter encoding:

- a. Allow flexible usage of the LAESP to transport a variety of information.
- b. Provide a consistent and complete syntax for transferring information.
- c. Facilitate implementation of message encoding and decoding software by using standardized techniques.
- d. Allow as much syntactical checking as practical to be performed by the message parsers rather than deferring to the application.
- e. Allow for parameter extension and modification throughout the life of the protocol.

### 6.2.3 CDC Syntax Definitions

The transferred information and messages shall be encoded to be binary compatible with *X.208 Abstract Syntax Notation One* (ASN.1) and the *X.209 Basic Encoding Rules* (BER).

These recommendations use precise definitions of the words *type*, *class*, *value*, and *parameter*. Those definitions are paraphrased below for clarity.

A *type*; in the context of the abstract syntax or transfer syntax, is a set of all possible values. For example, an INTEGER is a type for all negative and positive integers.

A *class*, in the context of the abstract syntax or transfer syntax, is a one of four possible domains for uniquely defining a type. The classes defined by ASN.1 and BER are: UNIVERSAL, APPLICATION, CONTEXT, and PRIVATE. The UNIVERSAL class is reserved for international standards such as *X.208* and *X.209*. Most parameter type identifiers in the LAESP are encoded as CONTEXT specific class. Users of the LAESP may extend the protocol with PRIVATE class parameters without conflict with this Interim Standard, but risk conflict with other users' extensions. APPLICATION class parameters are reserved by the LAESP Interim Standard for future extensions.

A *value* is a particular instance of a type. For example, five (5) is a possible value of the type INTEGER.

A *parameter* in this Interim Standard is a particular instance of the transfer syntax to transport a value consisting of a tag to identify the parameter type, a length to specify the number of octets in the value, and the value.

In the BER a *tag* (a particular type and class identifier) may either be a primitive or a constructor. A *primitive* is a pre-defined type (of class UNIVERSAL) and a *constructor* consists of other types (primitives or other constructors). A constructor type may either be *IMPLICIT* or *EXPLICIT*. An *IMPLICIT* type is encoded with the constructor identifier alone. Both ends of a communication must understand the underlying structure of the *IMPLICIT* types. *EXPLICIT* types are encoded with the identifiers of all the contained types. For example, an *IMPLICIT* Number of type INTEGER would be tagged only with the "Number" tag, where an *EXPLICIT* Number of type INTEGER would have the "INTEGER" tag within the "Number" tag. This Interim Standard uses *IMPLICIT* tagging for more compact message encoding. Parameters of the CHOICE type are encoded *EXPLICIT* to ensure compatibility with various ASN.1 versions and compilers.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## 6.3 CDC Message Definitions

The LAESMessage parameter defines the LAES messages.

```

Laesp DEFINITIONS IMPLICIT TAGS ::=
BEGIN
7
8 LAESMessage ::= CHOICE {
9     answer          [1] Answer,
10    ccClose         [2] CCClose,
11    ccOpen          [3] CCOpen,
12    change          [4] Change,
13    origination     [5] Origination,
14    packetEnvelope [6] PacketEnvelope,
15    redirection     [7] Redirection,
16    release         [8] Release,
17    servingSystem  [9] ServingSystem,
18    termAttempt    [10] TerminationAttempt,
19    connTest       [11] ConnectionTest, -- see Annex F
20    confPartyChange [12] ConferencePartyChange,
21    connection     [13] Connection,
22    connectBreak   [14] ConnectionBreak,
23    dialedDgtExtrn [15] DialedDigitExtraction,
24    networkSignal  [16] NetworkSignal,
25    subjectSignal  [17] SubjectSignal
26 }

```

### 6.3.1 Answer Message

The Answer message is used to report that a connection-oriented call or leg has been answered.

```

31 Answer ::= SEQUENCE {
32     [0] CaseIdentity,
33     [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
34     -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
35     -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
36     [2] TimeStamp,
37     [3] CallIdentity,
38     answering [4] PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
39     -- include, when known, to identify the answering party or agent
40     [5] Location OPTIONAL,
41     -- Include, when a terminating call is answered, the location
42     -- information is reasonably available to the IAP and delivery is
43     -- authorized, to identify the location of an intercept subject's
44     -- mobile terminal
45     [6] EXPLICIT BearerCapability OPTIONAL
46     -- include, when known (or presumed), to indicate the granted bearer
47     -- capability.
48 }

```

See 5.4.1 "Answer" on page 38 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.2 CCClose Message

The CCClose message is used to report the end of call content delivery on the CCC.

```
CCClose ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity
}
```

See 5.4.2 “CCClose” on page 39 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.3 CCOpen Message

The CCOpen message is used to report the beginning of call content delivery on the CCC.

```
CCOpen ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    CHOICE {
        [3] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity, -- for circuit-mode intercepts
        [4] PDUType                  -- for packet-mode intercepts
    },
    [5] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity
}
```

See 5.4.3 “CCOpen” on page 40 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.4 Change Message

The Change message is used to report merging or splitting of connection-oriented call identities.

```
Change ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    previous [3] SEQUENCE OF -- previous call(s)
        SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity, -- identity(ies) of a previous call
    resulting [4] SEQUENCE OF SEQUENCE { -- resulting call(s)
        [0] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity, -- identity(ies) of resulting call
        [1] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity      OPTIONAL
        -- included when the content of the resulting call is delivered
        -- to identify the CCC(s).
    }
}
```

See 5.4.4 “Change” on page 42 for the Stage 2 description.



### 6.3.5 ConferencePartyChange Message

The ConferencePartyChange message reports a change in the parties to a subject initiated conference call communication.

```

6 ConferencePartyChange ::= SEQUENCE {
7     [0] CaseIdentity,
8     [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
9     -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
10    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
11    [2] TimeStamp,
12    communicating [3] SEQUENCE OF SEQUENCE{
13        -- include to identify parties participating in the communication.
14        [0] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
15        -- identifies communicating call identities.
16        [1] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
17        -- identifies communicating party identities.
18        [2] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity OPTIONAL
19        -- included when the content of the resulting call is delivered
20        -- to identify the associated CCC(s).
21    } OPTIONAL,
22    dropped [4] SEQUENCE OF SEQUENCE{
23        -- include to identify parties dropped from the communication.
24        [0] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
25        -- identifies previously communicating, now dropped call
26        -- identity(ies).
27        [1] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
28        -- identifies previously communicating, now dropped party
29        -- identity(ies).
30        [2] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity OPTIONAL
31        -- included when a party(ies) to an existing communication
32        -- is dropped, to identify the associated CCC(s).
33    } OPTIONAL,
34    hold [5] SEQUENCE OF SEQUENCE{
35        -- include to identify parties on hold from the communication.
36        [0] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
37        -- identifies previously communicating, now held call
38        -- identity(ies).
39        [1] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
40        -- identifies previously communicating, now held party
41        -- identity(ies).
42        [2] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity OPTIONAL
43        -- included when a party(ies) to an existing communication
44        -- is placed on hold, to identify the associated CCC(s).
45    } OPTIONAL,
46    joined [6] SEQUENCE OF SEQUENCE{
47        -- include to identify parties newly added to the communication.
48        [0] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
49        -- identifies newly added call identity(ies) to an existing
50        -- communication.
51        [1] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
52        -- identifies newly added party identity(ies) to an existing
53        -- communication.
54        [2] EXPLICIT CCCIdentity OPTIONAL
55        -- included when a party to an existing communication
56        -- is added, to identify the associated CCC(s).
57    } OPTIONAL
58 }

```

See 5.4.5 "ConferencePartyChange" on page 43 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.6 Connection Message

The Connection message reports parties to a call under surveillance.

```

Connection ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- Connection Information
    -- The following four parameters are considered Connection Information.
    -- Include at least one of the following.

    connectedParties [4] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
    newParties [5] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
    connectedIdentities [6] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    newIdentities [7] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL
}
    
```

See 5.4.6 "Connection" on page 45 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.7 ConnectionBreak Message

The ConnectionBreak message reports parties removed from a call under surveillance.

```

ConnectionBreak ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- ConnectionBreak Information
    -- The following six parameters are considered ConnectionBreak
    -- Information. Include at least one of the following.

    removedParties [4] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
    remainingParties [5] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
    droppedParties [6] SEQUENCE OF PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
    removedIdentities [7] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    remainingIdentities [8] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    droppedIdentities [9] SEQUENCE OF CallIdentity OPTIONAL
}
    
```

See 5.4.7 "ConnectionBreak" on page 46 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.8 DialedDigitExtraction Message

The DialedDigitExtraction message reports post cut-through digits dialed by the intercept subject.

```

DialedDigitExtraction ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity,
    digits [4] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))
    -- e.g., "12345" or "*123" or "#345"
}

```

See 5.4.8 "DialedDigitExtraction" on page 47 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.9 NetworkSignal Message

The NetworkSignal message reports network signals sent to the intercept subject.

```

NetworkSignal ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- Signal
    -- The following four parameters are considered subject-initiated
    -- signals. Include at least one of the following four parameters to
    -- identify the signal being applied by the IAP.
    alertingSignal [4] AlertingSignal OPTIONAL,
    subjectAudibleSignal [5] AudibleSignal OPTIONAL,
    terminalDisplayInfo [6] TerminalDisplayInfo OPTIONAL,
    other [7] VisibleString (SIZE (1..128)) OPTIONAL
    -- e.g., standard announcement or name of an announcement as per
    -- ANSI-41.
}

```

See 5.4.9 "NetworkSignal" on page 48 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.10 Origination Message

The Origination message reports authorized connection-oriented call origination attempts or number translations for the intercept subject performed by the Access Function.

```

Origination ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity,
calling    [4] PartyIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include, when more specific than the subject identity associated
    -- with the CaseIdentity, to identify the calling number
called    [5] PartyIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include if known
input     CHOICE {
userInput  [6] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32)),
    -- use if input is known to be from the user
    -- e.g., "" (hot line), "12025551234" or "*123"
translationInput [7] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))
    -- use for inputs to translation
    -- e.g., "" (hot line), "12025551234" or "*123"
    },
    [8] Location          OPTIONAL,
    -- Include, when the location information is reasonably available to
    -- the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an
    -- intercept subject's mobile terminal
    [9] TransitCarrierIdentity OPTIONAL,
    -- include if known
    [10] EXPLICIT BearerCapability OPTIONAL
    -- include if known (or presumed)
}

```

See 5.4.10 "Origination" on page 51 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.11 PacketEnvelope Message

The PacketEnvelope message delivers intercepted packets to an LEA.

```

1
2
3
4
5 PacketEnvelope ::= SEQUENCE {
6     [0] CaseIdentity,
7     [1] IAPSystemIdentity OPTIONAL,
8     -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
9     -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply
10    -- that system.
11    [2] TimeStamp,
12    [3] CallIdentity OPTIONAL,
13    [4] Location OPTIONAL,
14    -- Include, when the location information is reasonably available
15    -- to the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the
16    -- location of an intercept subject's mobile terminal
17    packetInformation CHOICE {
18        isdnUserToUserSignaling [5] SEQUENCE {
19            callIdentity [0] CallIdentity,
20            sending [1] PartyIdentity,
21            interceptedUUPacket [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..127)) OPTIONAL
22        },
23        tiaEia41ShortMessageService [6] SEQUENCE {
24            originalOriginatingAddress [0] PartyIdentity,
25            originalDestinationAddress [1] PartyIdentity,
26            originatingAddress [2] PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
27            -- include if known and different than the
28            -- originalOriginatingAddress
29            destinationAddress [3] PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
30            -- include if known and different than the
31            -- originaldestinationAddress
32            smsTeleserviceIdentifier [4] INTEGER (-32768..32767), --see TIA/EIA-41
33            interceptedISSMSPacket [5] OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..255)) OPTIONAL
34        },
35        gsmSMSShortMessageService [7] SEQUENCE {
36            senderAddress [0] PartyIdentity,
37            receiverAddress [1] PartyIdentity,
38            interceptedGSMSMSPacket [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..255)) OPTIONAL
39        },
40        wirelessIPService [8] SEQUENCE {
41            originatingAddress [0] PartyIdentity,
42            destinationAddress [1] PartyIdentity,
43            interceptedIPPacket [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..70000)) OPTIONAL
44        }
45    }
46 }

```

See 5.4.11 "PacketEnvelope" on page 53 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.12 Redirection Message

The Redirection message indicates that an incoming connection-oriented call attempt, originally directed toward a subject, has been redirected by the subject.

```

Redirection ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity,
    redirectedTo [4] PartyIdentity,
    [5] TransitCarrierIdentity     OPTIONAL,
    -- include if known
    [6] EXPLICIT BearerCapability  OPTIONAL,
    -- include if known (or presumed)
    systemIdentity [7] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))  OPTIONAL
    -- include when a call to a wireless subscriber is redirected to another
    -- TSP and that identity is reasonably available.
    -- e.g., "MSCID-12345-123" or "2025551234"
}

```

See 5.4.12 "Redirection" on page 54 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.13 Release Message

The Release message is used to report that a connection-oriented call has been released.

```

Release ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity,
    [4] Location                   OPTIONAL,
    -- Include, when the location information is reasonably available to
    -- the IAP and delivery is authorized, to identify the location of an
    -- intercept subject's mobile terminal
    systemIdentity [5] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))  OPTIONAL
    -- include, when a handed-off wireless call is released while being
    -- served by another TSP to identify the last known TSP serving the
    -- subject, e.g., "MSCID-12345-123" or "2025551234"
}

```

See 5.4.13 "Release" on page 55 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.14 ServingSystem Message

The ServingSystem message is used to report a change in the current TSP or service area for terminal or personal mobility.

```

6 ServingSystem ::= SEQUENCE {
7     [0] CaseIdentity,
8     [1] IAPSystemIdentity                OPTIONAL,
9     -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
10    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
11    [2] TimeStamp,
12    systemIdentity [3] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))    OPTIONAL,
13    -- include, when authorizing service to a TSP, to identify the TSP
14    -- e.g., "MSCID-12345-123" or "2025551234"
15    networkAddress [4] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))    OPTIONAL
16    -- include if the serving TSP can only be identified by
17    -- a redirect-to number e.g., a personal or residential base station
18    -- directory number "2025551234"
19    }

```

See 5.4.14 "ServingSystem" on page 56 for the Stage 2 description.

### 6.3.15 SubjectSignal Message

The SubjectSignal message reports all signaling input by the intercept subject.

```

28 SubjectSignal ::= SEQUENCE {
29     [0] CaseIdentity,
30     [1] IAPSystemIdentity                OPTIONAL,
31     -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
32     -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
33     [2] TimeStamp,
34     [3] CallIdentity                    OPTIONAL,
35     signal [4] SEQUENCE {
36         switchhookFlash [0] VisibleString (SIZE (1..128))    OPTIONAL,
37         -- e.g., "FLASH"
38         dialedDigits [1] VisibleString (SIZE (1..128))    OPTIONAL,
39         -- e.g. "12013452367", "*123",
40         featureKey [2] VisibleString (SIZE (1..128))    OPTIONAL,
41         -- e.g. "KEY1", "HOLD", "CONFERENCE" or any other
42         -- function key.
43         otherSignalingInformation [3] VisibleString (SIZE (1..128))    OPTIONAL
44         -- e.g., "HOME"
45     }
46 }

```

See 5.4.15 "SubjectSignal" on page 57 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

### 6.3.16 TerminationAttempt Message

The TerminationAttempt message is used to report a connection-oriented call termination attempt.

```

TerminationAttempt ::= SEQUENCE {
    [0] CaseIdentity,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] CallIdentity,
calling    [4] PartyIdentity,
called    [5] PartyIdentity          OPTIONAL,
    -- include, when more specific than the subject identity associated
    -- with the CaseIdentity, to identify the called party.
    [6] EXPLICIT BearerCapability  OPTIONAL,
    -- included when known (or presumed)
    [7] RedirectedFromInformation  OPTIONAL
    -- include if this termination attempt is a result of a redirected call
}
    
```

See 5.4.16 "TerminationAttempt" on page 59 for the Stage 2 description.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## 6.4 CDC Parameter Definitions

### 6.4.1 AlertingSignal

The AlertingSignal parameter defines the pitch and cadence of the alerting (ringing) signal. The AlertingSignal parameter shall be encoded as follows:

```
AlertingSignal ::= ENUMERATED {
    notUsed (0),
    alertingPattern0 (1), -- normal alerting
    alertingPattern1 (2), -- distinctive alerting - Intergroup
    alertingPattern2 (3), -- distinctive alerting: Special/Priority
    alertingPattern3 (4), -- Electronic Key Telephone Service
    alertingPattern4 (5), -- reminder ring
    callWaitingPattern1 (6), -- basic call waiting tone
    callWaitingPattern2 (7), -- incoming additional call tone
    callWaitingPattern3 (8), -- priority additional call tone
    callWaitingPattern4 (9), -- distinctive call waiting tone
    bargeInTone (10)
}
```

See “[NetworkSignal Message](#)” on page 67.

### 6.4.2 AudibleSignal

The AudibleSignal parameter is used to report the type of audible tone that is generated by the IAP switch and applied to the intercept subject. The AudibleSignal parameter shall be encoded as follows:

```
AudibleSignal ::= ENUMERATED {
    notUsed (0),
    dialTone (1),
    recallDialTone (2),
    ringbackTone (3), -- RingbackTone or AudibleAlerting
    reorderTone (4), -- ReorderTone or CongestionTone
    busyTone (5),
    confirmationTone (6),
    expensiveRouteTone (7),
    messageWaitingTone (8),
    receiverOffHookTone (9),
    specialInfoTone (10),
    denialTone (11),
    interceptTone (12), --InterceptTone or MobileReorder
    answerTone (13),
    tonesOff (14),
    pipTone (15),
    abbreviatedIntercept (16),
    abbreviatedCongestion (17),
    warningTone (18),
    dialToneBurst (19),
    numberUnObtainableTone (20),
    authenticationFailTone (21)
}
```

See “[NetworkSignal Message](#)” on page 67.

Ballot Copy

### 6.4.3 BearerCapability

The BearerCapability parameter indicates a requested or granted bearer service.

```

BearerCapability ::= CHOICE {
    speech                [0] NULL,
    f3100HzAudio         [1] NULL,
    bearerCapInfoElement [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..64))
        -- encoded according to T1.607 Bearer Capability information
        -- element starting with octet 3
}

```

### 6.4.4 CallIdentity

The CallIdentity parameter is used to uniquely identify a particular call, call appearance, or call legs within the context of a single system. The CCOpen and Change messages can correlate the CallIdentity to one or more CCCs when content is delivered. A CallIdentity may be created with a CCOpen, Origination, TerminationAttempt or Change message. A CallIdentity may be released for other uses with a Release or Change message. CallIdentity shall not be immediately re-used. HLRs and similar systems that do not correlate messages with CallIdentity(ies) do not need to release the CallIdentity.

```

CallIdentity ::= SEQUENCE {
    sequenceNumber [0] VisibleString (SIZE (1..25)),
    systemIdentity [1] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15)) OPTIONAL
        -- include when the system issuing the sequenceNumber is
        -- different than the accessing system.
        -- e.g., CLLI code, "MSCID-12345-123" or "2025551234" (E.164
        -- address of node)
}

```

### 6.4.5 CaseIdentity

The CaseIdentity parameter contains a case identity assigned by the LEA for a particular electronic surveillance. The CaseIdentity will be designated by the LEA and provided to a TSP at the time of provisioning of an electronic surveillance.

```

CaseIdentity ::= VisibleString (SIZE (1..25))
    -- e.g., "FBI-12345" or "NYPD-12345"

```

Ballot Copy

## 6.4.6 CCCIdentity

---

The CCCIdentity parameter identifies the CCC or pair of CCCs used for conveying call content. Each CCC is identified with a VisibleString which may contain a directory number (e.g., "202-555-1111"), a trunk identity (e.g., "FBITG-001" or "LAES-999"), an IP network address (e.g., "IP: 101.012.103.104:100") or an X.25 network address (e.g., "X121: 1234-5678901234").

```

10 CCCIdentity ::= CHOICE {
11   combCCC      [0] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)),      -- combined CCC
12   sepCCCpair   [1] SEQUENCE {                          -- separated CCC
13     sepXmitCCC [0] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)), -- transmit path
14               -- (from the intercept subject or redirected-to party)
15     sepRecvCCC [1] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)) -- receive path
16               -- (to the intercept subject or redirected-to party)
17   },
18   indXmitCCC   [2] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)), -- individual transmit path
19               -- (from the intercept subject or redirected-to party)
20   indRecvCCC   [3] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)), -- individual receive path
21               -- (to the intercept subject or redirected-to party)
22   indCCC       [4] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20)) -- individual CCC without
23               -- a specified direction. Use only in CCCclose messages.
24 }

```

## 6.4.7 IAPSystemIdentity

---

The IAPSystemIdentity parameter identifies the system of the Intercept Access Point and should not imply the specific location of an intercept subject.

```

32 IAPSystemIdentity ::= VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))
33   -- e.g., CLLI code, "MSCID-12345-123" or "2025551234" (E.164 address of node)

```

## 6.4.8 Location

---

The Location parameter provides location information about the subject's mobile terminal.

```

40 Location ::= VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))      -- e.g., "WESTGATE" or "CELL017"

```

Ballot Copy

## 6.4.9 PartyIdentity

The PartyIdentity parameter identifies a party to a call or call attempt.

```

PartyIdentity ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- include those identification elements necessary to uniquely
    -- identify the party known at the point in call and are
    -- authorized. At least one of the following parameters is
    -- required.
    esn          [0] VisibleString (SIZE (8))          OPTIONAL,
    -- AMPS-based Electronic Serial Number
    -- a hexadecimal string e.g., "82ABCDEF"
    imei         [1] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- GSM-based International Mobile Equipment Identity
    tei          [2] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- ISDN-based Terminal Equipment Identity
    spid         [3] VisibleString (SIZE (3..20))      OPTIONAL,
    -- ISDN-based Service Profile Identifier
    imsi         [4] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- International Mobile Station Identity
    -- E.212 number beginning with Mobile Country Code
    min          [5] VisibleString (SIZE (10))         OPTIONAL,
    -- AMPS-based Mobile Identification Number
    dn           [6] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- e.g., called directory number or network provided calling
    -- number.
    userProvided [7] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- user provided calling number as supplied
    appearanceId [8] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))      OPTIONAL,
    -- include for instruments or services with multiple line,
    -- station, or call appearances
    callingCardNum [9] VisibleString (SIZE (1..20))    OPTIONAL,
    ipAddress     [10] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))     OPTIONAL,
    -- decimal quad notation e.g., "123.123.123.123" (not a URL)
    x121         [11] VisibleString (SIZE (1..15))     OPTIONAL,
    -- begin with DNIC
    trunkId      [12] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))     OPTIONAL,
    -- indicate trunk group, trunk number or both
    -- This is usually used to identify an associate when other
    -- identifying information is not available.
    -- This may also identify a subject's agent (e.g., screening
    -- service).
    subaddress   [13] OCTET STRING (SIZE (2..21 14))   OPTIONAL,
    -- encoded according to T1.607 Subaddress information element
    -- starting with octet 3
    -- The change from 14 to 21 for maximum size of the subaddress
    -- parameter is a technical correction to J-STD-025 and is not
    -- part of the functionality remanded by the FCC in FCC 99-230,
    -- CC Docket NO. 97-213.
    genericAddress [14] SEQUENCE OF VisibleString (SIZE (1..32)) OPTIONAL,
    -- indicate use of the generic address
    genericDigits [15] SEQUENCE OF VisibleString (SIZE (1..32)) OPTIONAL,
    -- indicate use of the generic digits
    genericName   [16] SEQUENCE OF VisibleString (SIZE (1..48)) OPTIONAL,
    -- indicate use of the generic name
    port          [17] VisibleString (SIZE (1..32))     OPTIONAL,
    -- identify a particular equipment port.
    -- This is used to identify an associate when other
    -- identifying information is not available.

```

```

1 context [18] VisibleString (SIZE (1..64)) OPTIONAL,
2 -- when none of the other identities are known or to
3 -- identify the context and special considerations of the
4 -- supplied identifier(s), especially when the identifier(s)
5 -- is(are) abnormal (e.g., international, private, restricted,
6 -- operator, no address, hotel/motel, coin, etc.)
7 isdnHighLayer [19] OCTET STRING (SIZE (2..14)) OPTIONAL,
8 -- include if known
9 -- encoded according to T1.607 High Layer Compatibility
10 isdnLowLayer [20] OCTET STRING (SIZE (2..14)) OPTIONAL
11 -- include if known
12 -- encoded according to T1.607 Low Layer Compatibility
13 -- information element starting with octet 3
14 }
15

```

## 6.4.10 PDUType

---

The PDUType parameter indicates the intercepted packet type on a CCC (e.g., see [Annex B.1](#)). Negative values are reserved for bilateral agreement or protocol extension.

```

22 PDUType ::= ENUMERATED {
23     isdnBchannel (0), -- see BearerCapability parameter
24     isdnDchannel (1), -- intermixed Q.931, Q.932, and X.25
25     ip (2), -- Internet protocol packets
26     ppp (3), -- Internet point-to-point protocol packets
27     x25 (4) -- X.25 LAPB packets
28 }

```

See "[CCOpen Message](#)" on page 64.

## 6.4.11 RedirectedFromInformation

---

The RedirectedFromInformation parameter is used to report information about the last redirecting party and the original redirecting party on calls that are redirected to the subject.

```

38 RedirectedFromInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
39     lastRedirecting [0] PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
40     -- include if known
41     originalCalled [1] PartyIdentity OPTIONAL,
42     -- include if known
43     numRedirections [2] INTEGER (1..100) OPTIONAL
44     -- include if known
45 }

```

See "[TerminationAttempt Message](#)" on page 72.

Ballot Copy

## 6.4.12 TerminalDisplayInfo

The TerminalDisplayInfo parameter is used to report information that is displayed on the intercept subject's terminal. The TerminalDisplayInfo parameter shall be encoded as follows:

```
TerminalDisplayInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    generalDisplay      [0] VisibleString (SIZE (1..80))      OPTIONAL,
    calledNumber        [1] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    callingNumber       [2] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    callingName         [3] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    originalCalledNumber [4] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    lastRedirectingNumber [5] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    redirectingName     [6] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    redirectingReason   [7] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL,
    messageWaitingNotif [8] VisibleString (SIZE (1..40))      OPTIONAL}

```

See "NetworkSignal Message" on page 67.

## 6.4.13 TimeStamp

The TimeStamp parameter identifies the date and time of access.

```
TimeStamp ::= GeneralizedTime
```

## 6.4.14 TransitCarrierIdentity

The TransitCarrierIdentity parameter identifies an interexchange carrier.

```
TransitCarrierIdentity ::= VisibleString (SIZE (3..7))
    -- the carrier access code (if applicable) and carrier identification
    -- code e.g., "123" or "10123" or "1012345" or "9501234"
END
```

Ballot Copy

## 6.5 CCC Protocols

---

### 6.5.1 CCC Encoding for Circuit-Mode Services

---

Call content shall be encoded on CCCs using a standard or widely used network bearer services. The intercepted content shall be delivered without modifying the content within the quality objectives for the intercepted network bearer service. Speech and 3.1 kHz audio bearer services intercepted and delivered over circuit-mode digital facilities shall use the  $\mu$ -law encoding of ITU-T Recommendation *G.711, Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) of voice frequencies*.

Signaling on the CCC or out-of-band signaling may be used to inform the LEA when call content is being delivered.

### 6.5.2 CCC Encoding for Packet-Mode Services

---

Intercepted packet-mode data communications shall be delivered to an LEA when a CCC is used by forwarding the intercepted Protocol Data Units (PDUs) employing a standard or widely used protocol. The intercepted PDUs shall include sufficient addressing information to associate the PDU with the parties of the communication. The intercepted PDUs shall be delivered without modification, except for possible re-framing, segmentation, or enveloping required to transport the information to the Collection Function.

The choice of packet delivery protocol is determined at the time that the intercept is provisioned. This delivery method remains in effect until changed by subsequent provisioning.

## 6.6 LAESP Compatibility Guidelines

---

The guidelines ensure that there is no long term impediment to the evolution of networks and the implementation of significant new functionality.

### 6.6.1 Guidelines For Forward Compatibility

---

When developing a new protocol or enhancing an existing protocol, it is important to remember that a node using one version of protocol may, in the future, need to communicate with nodes using the enhanced version of the basic protocol. Hence, the protocol should be easy to enhance (e.g., easy to add new optional parameters). In addition, procedures should be built into the existing protocol to handle the situations when new messages, known messages with unknown parameters, or known parameters with unknown codes are received.

Ballot Copy

All revisions of this Interim Standard shall contain a mechanism for forward compatibility. The following list contains the basic requirements of the mechanism:

- a. When the LAESP message is received and it contains all the required parameters, the additional parameters in the received message, known or unknown, may be ignored. The received message should not be rejected because of the unknown parameters in it. In cases that the received message should be relayed to another node, the additional parameters should be passed unchanged.
- b. For existing protocols, state the action to be taken on receipt of spare or reserved values of defined parameters (e.g., treat as appropriate default values, transmit them unchanged at the intermediate nodes, and ignore them at the end nodes).
- c. State that all new messages shall have the ability to add new optional fields.
- d. Unallocated codes of defined fields should be examined and handled as either spare codes or a default code.

**6.6.2 Guidelines For Backward Compatibility**

When enhancing an existing protocol, it is important to keep in mind that a node using one version of a protocol may need to communicate with nodes using older versions of the same protocol. Hence, the protocol should not be changed abruptly into a form which the earlier protocol versions cannot even interpret. For example, one should not change a fixed length mandatory parameter to an optional parameter in an existing message.

All revisions of this Interim Standard shall contain a mechanism for backward compatibility. The following list contains the basic guidelines to be included.

**6.6.2.1 Existing Messages**

- a. The ability of receiving any existing messages shall be possible, since the removal of a message implies the removal of a function.
- b. The effect of receiving any existing message, parameter, or function in a new version, must be the same as that in previous versions. The effects of new parameters or parameter values will thus be purely additive.

**6.6.2.2 Parameters in Existing Messages**

Message parameters in the Parameter Set consist of 2 basic types, mandatory and optional, and need not occur in a pre-defined order. All mandatory and optional parameters have variable length, although some parameters may have their length restricted.

The following guidelines shall apply:

- a. Optional parameters shall not become mandatory.
- b. Mandatory parameters shall not become optional.

Ballot Copy



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

- c. Additional mandatory parameters shall not be added to an existing message.
- d. Additional optional parameters can be added to an existing message.
- e. Existing mandatory parameters shall not be removed from existing messages.
- f. The range of any parameter for an existing message shall not be reduced.
- g. The meaning of any defined parameter value shall not be changed on an existing message.
- h. There are no restrictions on the parameters for new messages.
- i. The sequence of parameters in an existing SEQUENCE type shall not be changed.
- j. New parameters may be added to the end of an existing SEQUENCE type. (The value of the parameter identifiers used may be in any order to allow addition of existing parameters to an existing SEQUENCE type.)
- k. New parameters may be added to an existing CHOICE type, unless the CHOICE is mandatory.

**6.6.2.3 New Messages**

---

New messages may be added after a Interim Standard has been published; however, nodes that do not recognize these new messages will ignore them, internally indicating that the information was not recognized.

**6.6.2.4 New Parameters**

---

New optional parameters can be added to existing messages after a Interim Standard has been published; however, nodes that do not recognize these new parameters may ignore them.

**6.6.2.5 New Parameter Fields**

---

New fields may be added to, or spare fields may be used in existing parameters; however, nodes that do not recognize these new fields may ignore these fields.

**6.6.2.6 New Parameter Values**

---

Previously spare, reserved, or unallocated parameter values can be used. These will be treated at the receiving node as defined in [Item b of Section 6.6.1](#).

Ballot Copy

# Annex A Deployment Examples

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

## A.1 Possible Network Deployment of IAPs

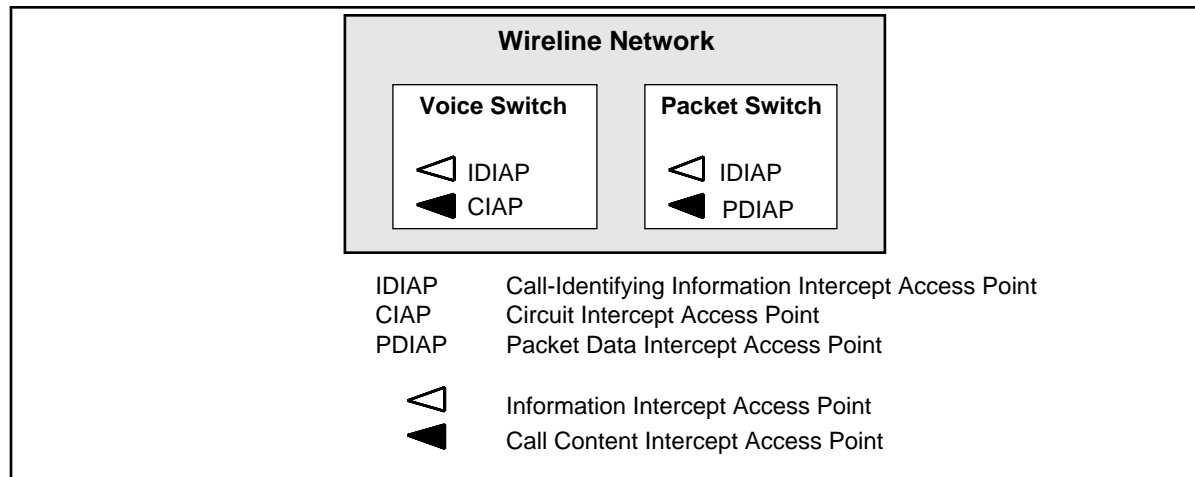
IAPs may be implemented at a variety of points within a network, depending on the particular telecommunication equipment's architecture, the features and services that are being monitored, and the impact the monitoring at the selected point may have on normal call operation. Generally, it may be assumed that the primary location of the major IAPs are located in the network equipment shown in Table 17.

**Table 17: IAP Primary Locations**

IAP	Primary Equipment Location
CIAP	Circuit-mode switch
IDIAP	Circuit-mode or packet-mode switch
PDIAP	Packet-mode switch
SSIAP	Home Location Register

It is, however, possible to locate these IAPs within other types of equipment. It should be understood that an IAP placed in a node not corresponding to the primary type of equipment may provide reduced functionality.

For land line subscribers Figure 11 depicts a possible deployment where the access points are in several different pieces of equipment.



**Figure 11: Land Line IAPs**

Mobile telephony is more complex. The IAPs for a given intercept subject may be spread across several different clusters of equipment. There is a cluster of equipment at the intercept subject's home and there is another cluster of equipment around the system providing service to the intercept subject. These two clusters may be one and the same, but the more general

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

problem is when they are separate. Indeed for some TSPs, these clusters are always separated.

Figure 12 shows possible IAPs deployed in a mobile intercept subject's home equipment cluster.

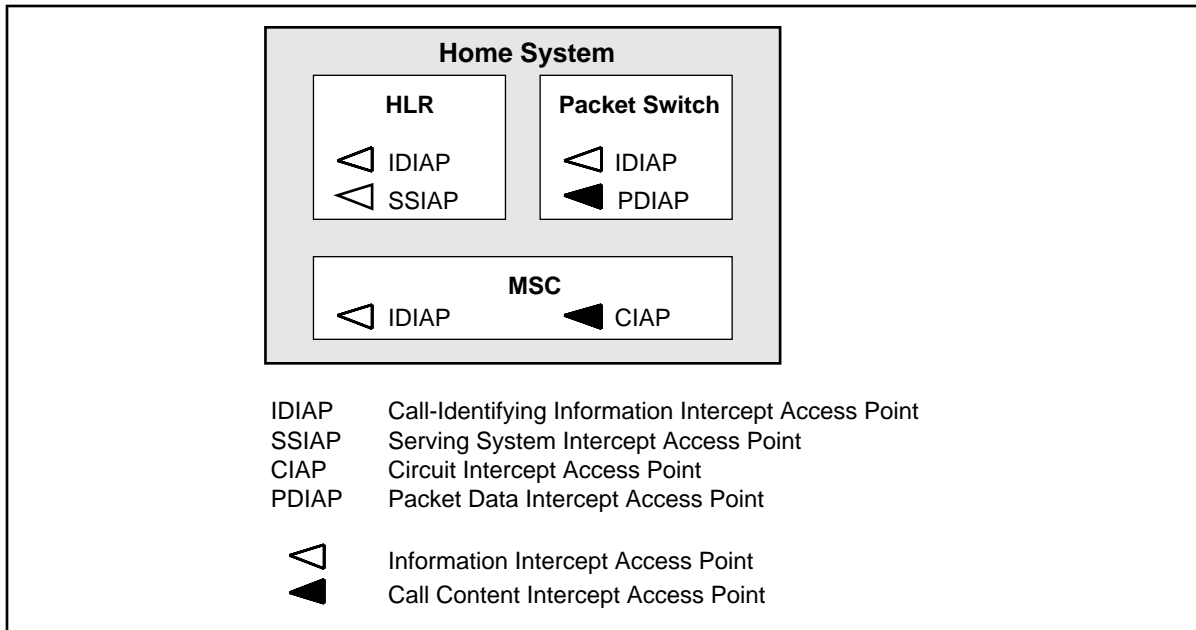


Figure 12: Mobile Intercept Subject's Home System IAPs

Figure 13 shows possible IAPs deployed in a mobile intercept subject's Serving System equipment cluster.

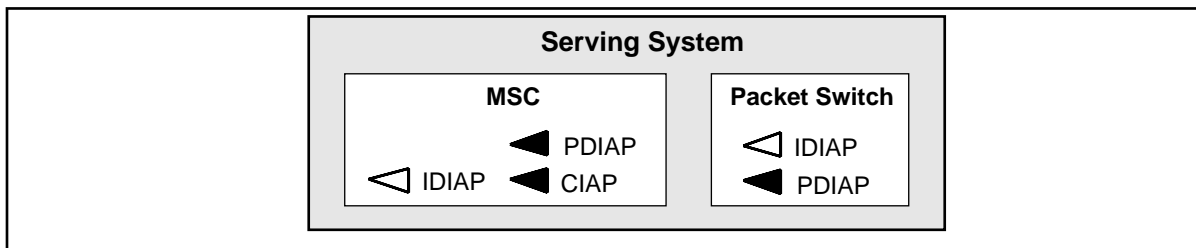


Figure 13: Mobile Intercept Subject's Serving System IAPs

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

When the Redirecting System is a system other than the intercept subject's Home System, it may be desirable to access all of these Redirecting Systems to gain access to the call content of calls intended for the intercept subject. Figure 14 shows possible IAPs.

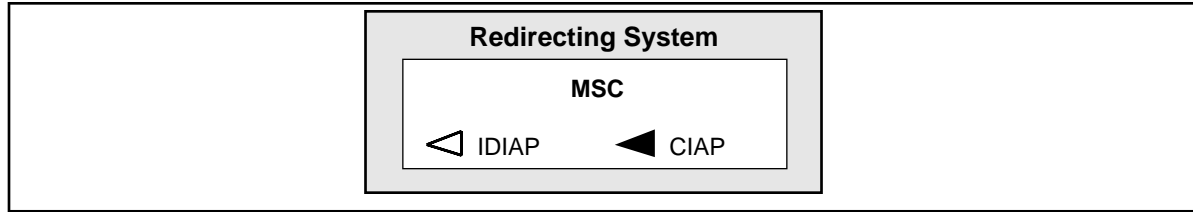


Figure 14: Mobile Intercept Subject's Redirecting System IAPs

### A.2 Access and Delivery Function Equipment Configuration

There are several switching equipment configurations possible for intercept functions.

One method is to use an external Delivery Function as shown in Figure 15.

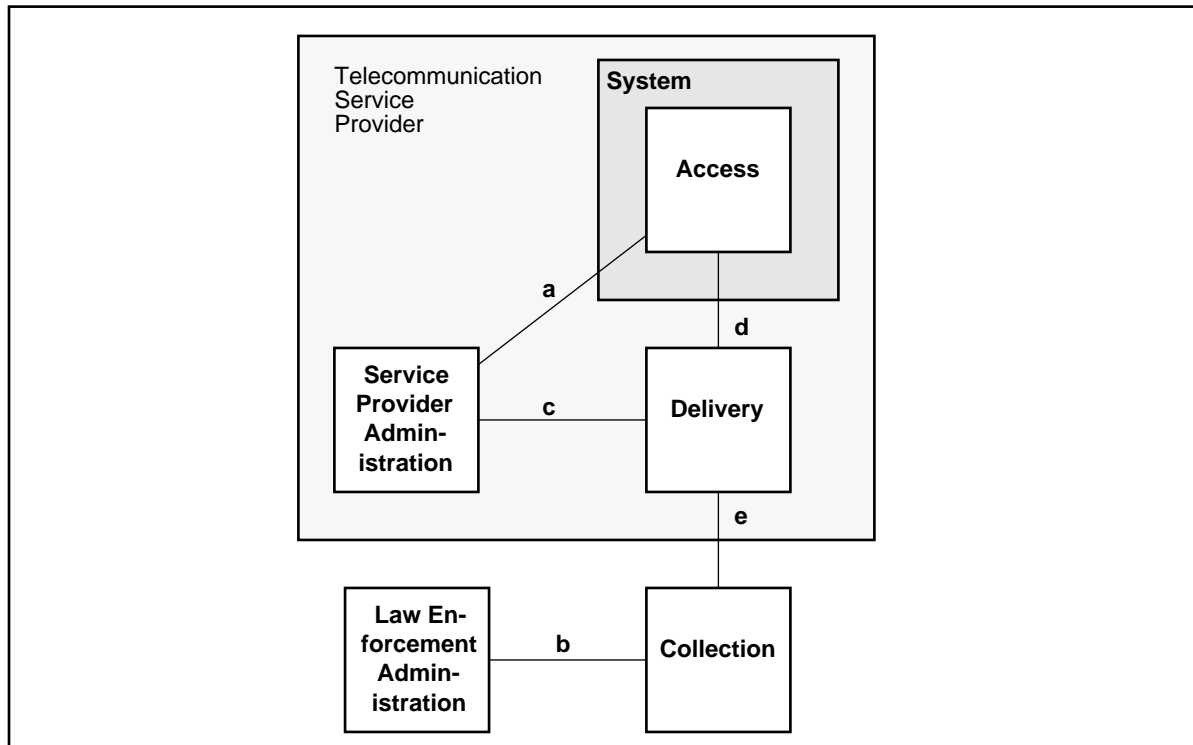


Figure 15: External Delivery Function

The Delivery Function may be integrated into the switch itself. There are two basic variations on this theme dealing with how separate and distinct the administration interfaces remain. These are shown in Figure 16 and Figure 17.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

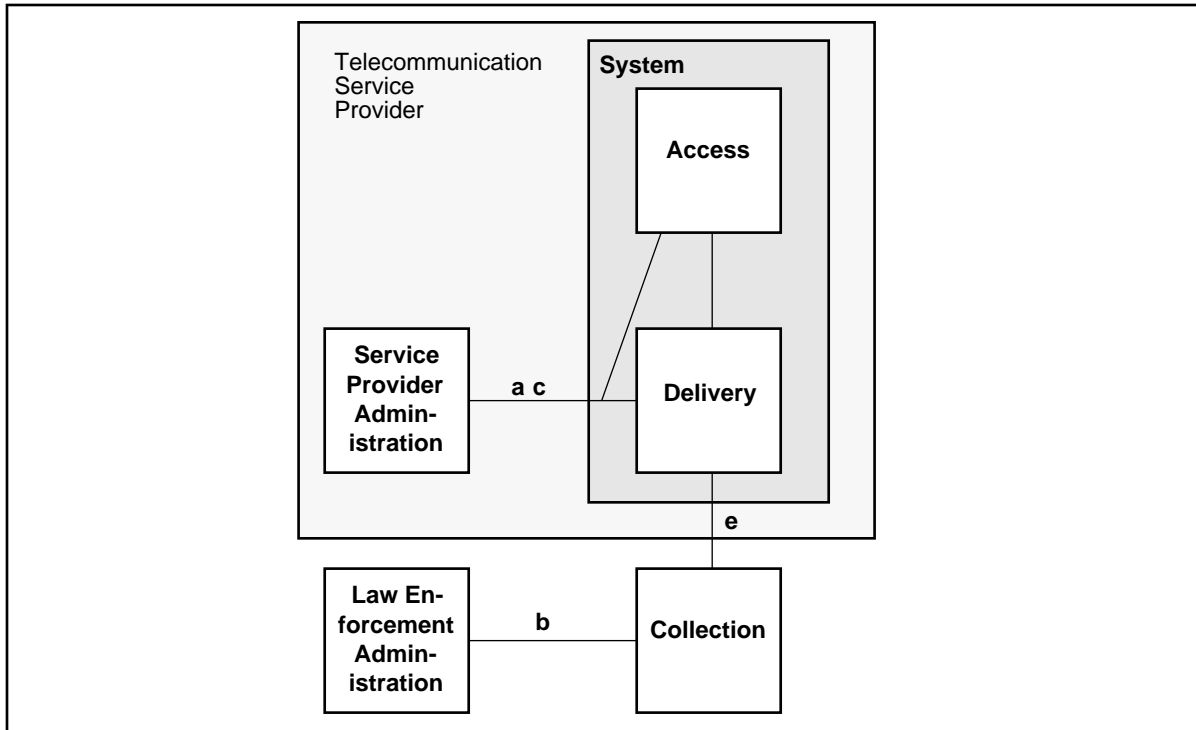


Figure 16: Integrated Delivery Function with a Non-Distinct Administration Interface

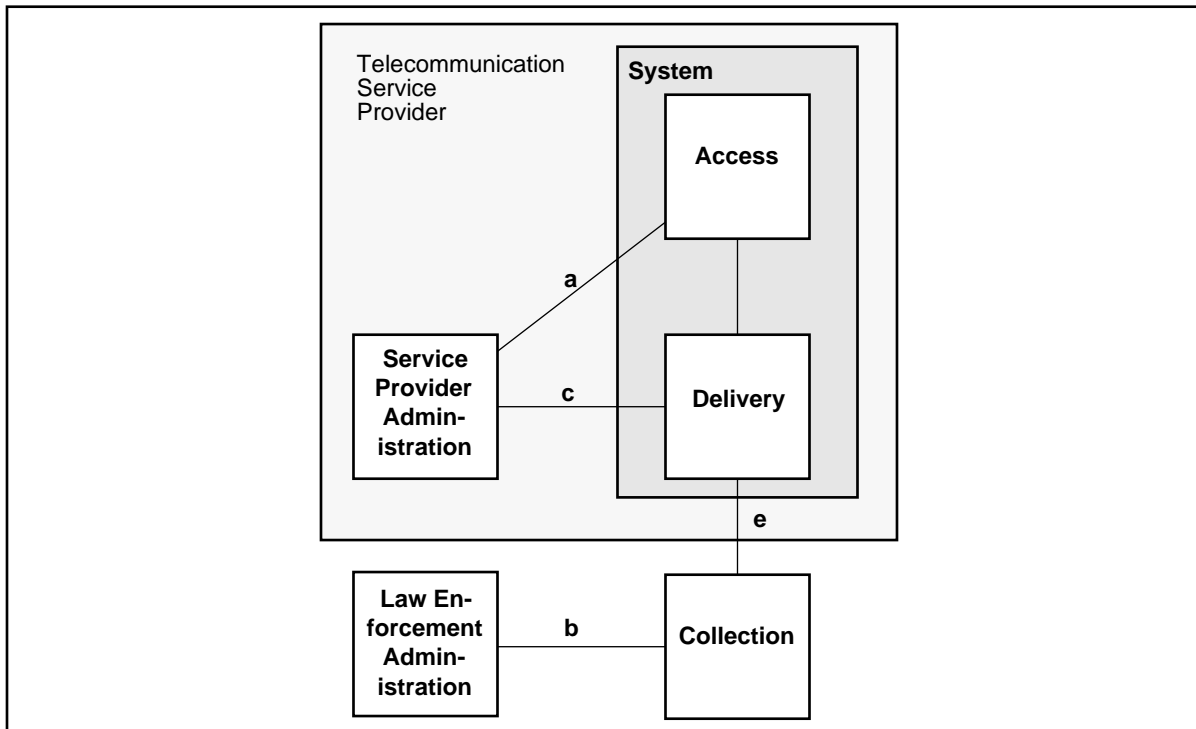
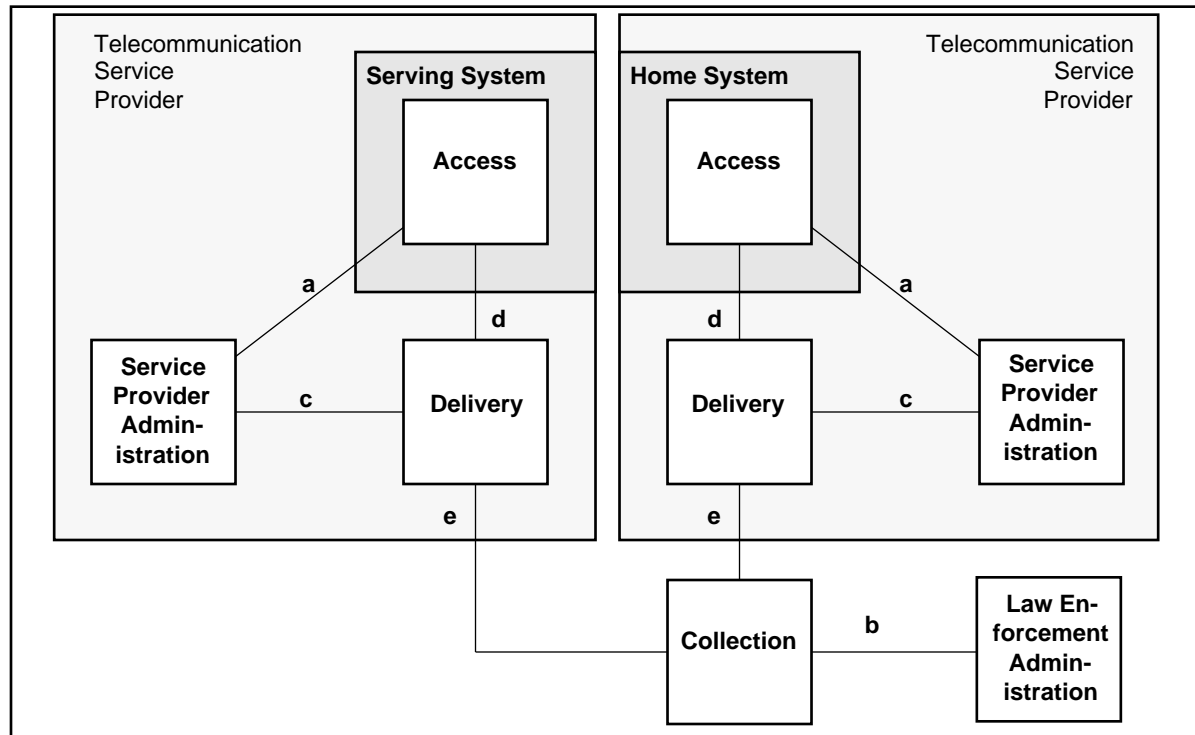


Figure 17: Integrated Delivery Function with a Distinct Administration Interface

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Mobile telephone systems may involve separate home and serving TSPs. This situation is shown in Figure 18.



**Figure 18: Mobile Telephone Systems with Two TSPs**

Mobile telephony may elect to use pivoted delivery when a single TSP controls the Home and Serving Systems, where the CDCs and CCCs are centralized in a Delivery Function before interfacing the Collection Function. This allows a single point to control the information delivered to the Collection Function.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Figure 19 shows pivoted delivery where two totally independent systems are used. (Note:  $e_{bis}$  is an  $e$ -interface protocol used between two delivery boxes.)

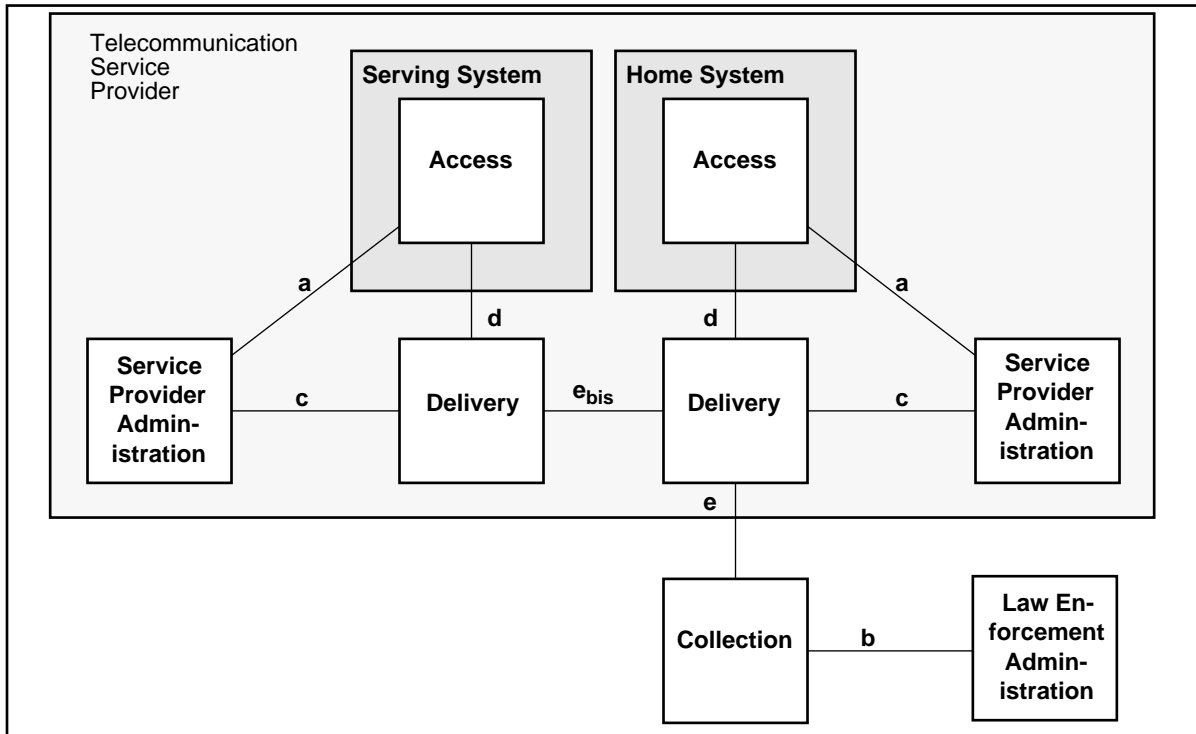


Figure 19: Independently Administered External Pivoted Delivery

### A.3 Implementation of the $d$ -interface

The CDC must support all of the IAPs within the interfaced Access Functions. This means that if something is required for a particular Access Function, it must be provided on the corresponding  $d$ -interface. For example, if an Access Function supports a Call-Identifying Information IAP (IDIAP) for an HLR, only the incoming calls and originating calls known to the HLR need to be reported. Even though the IDIAP allows for the reporting of all user signaling, the HLR IDIAP need only report the signaling to which it has access.

Any given Delivery Function need only provide one CCC delivery method. The delivery method chosen depends upon local economic, policy, and technical factors. For example, using dedicated circuits is appropriate to installations already having them and for smaller systems in future installations. A trunk group offers some efficiencies which may reduce costs on larger systems. A static directory number, although it may have questionable complexity, may technically provide the interface.

The Delivery Function should not generate call-identifying data and call content on its own, so there is little difference in the call associated and non-call associated messages from the IAPs. All of the call content must come across the  $d$ -interface. The Delivery Function may resolve interface differ-

Ballot Copy

ences between *d*- and *e*-interfaces, so it may need to handle different CCC delivery methods.

If the *d*-interface for the CCC is within the premises of a TSP, the need for transmission devices and intervening networks may be eliminated and simpler non-error handling protocols may be appropriate.

Accesses may be either bridged or looped. In a bridged access, the communication is accessed directly (e.g., in a time slot interchanger or with a bridging circuit) within the Access Function. Separate circuits are brought out for the transmit and receive paths of the accessed communication, as shown in Figure 20.

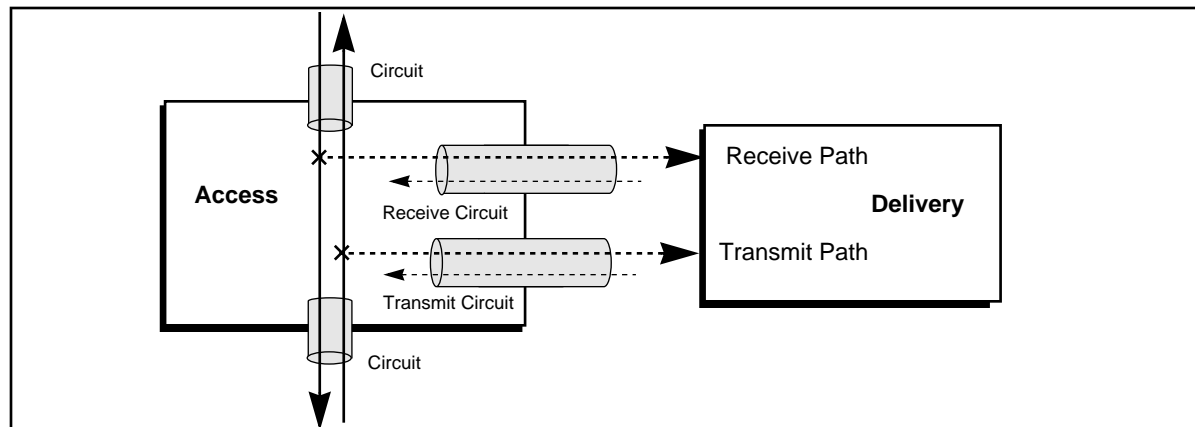


Figure 20: Bridged Access

In looped access the accessed communication is switched out of the Access Function as a circuit, looped through the Delivery Function and back into the Access Function, as shown in Figure 21. The Delivery Function is responsible for accessing the communication from the looped circuit and not disrupting the looped communication.

The bridged and looped access methods are considered to be logically equivalent, even though they have different physical implementations. They both access the intercept subject's transmit and receive communication paths.

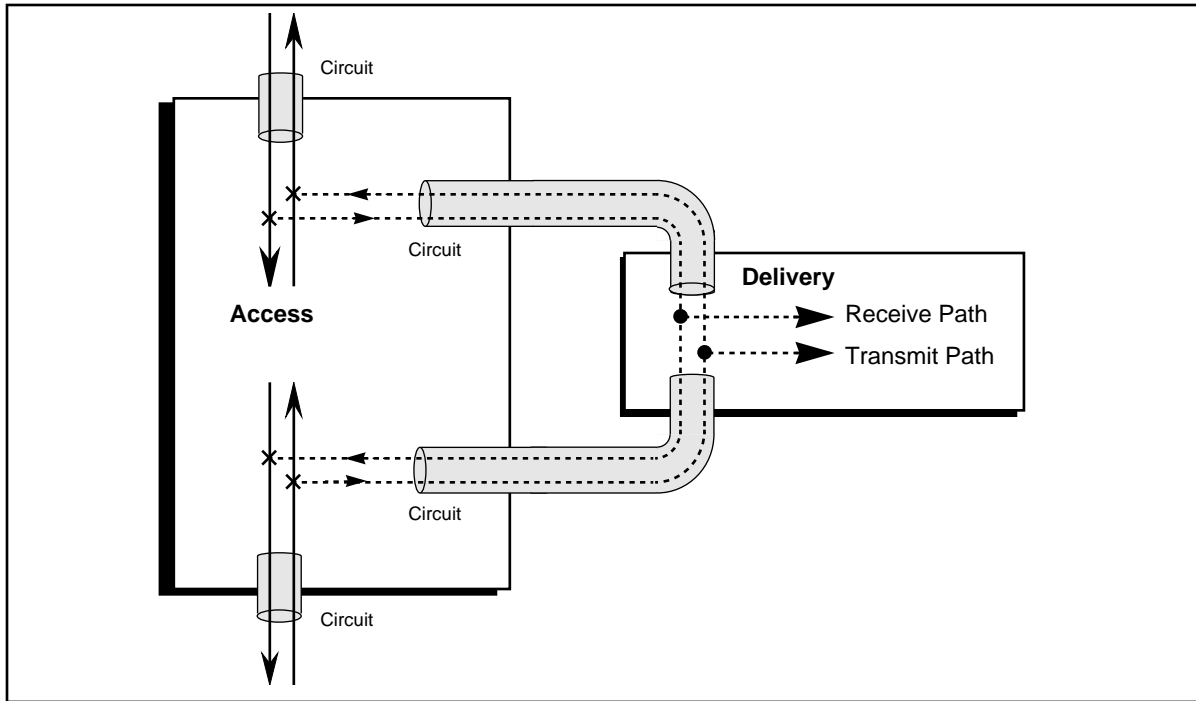
If a subscriber's communications are combined, then combined delivery from the Access Function is sufficient. Even though some communications (e.g., speech and 3.1 kHz audio) are fully separated, combined delivery may still be appropriate since the communications must work even when communicating with an interface that supports only combined delivery. Even though combined delivery is sufficient, separated delivery is technically possible, but may not be economically viable.

Separated delivery on the *d*-interface allows the combining to take place in the Delivery Function. Combined delivery may be provided on the *d*-interface if all communications accessed by the IAP are by nature combined. There is some middle ground for the decision to be made on a per call basis using the negotiated bearer capability. The Combining can take place on either the Access or Delivery Function, provided that the communications that require separated delivery are not combined.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59





**Figure 21: Looped Access**

The bottom line for the choices is that they are subject to implementation decisions based on economic and TSP policy. It is likely that large systems may have different implementations than small systems.

## A.4 Implementation of the e-interface

Any given Delivery Function need only provide one CCC delivery method. The delivery method chosen depends upon local economic, policy, and technical factors. For example, using dedicated circuits is appropriate to installations already having them and for smaller systems in future installations. Static directory numbers allows for some savings in the number of trunks required on the Delivery Function and Collection Function. Trunk groups may offer some savings for some installations.

When the e-interface is implemented between the Delivery Function and the Collection Function, there may be a number of different protocols used in the interface. This is because there may be intervening networks and specialized transmission devices (e.g., modems, DSUs, CSUs). The intervening network allows the LEA to procure its communication services from a TSP other than the TSP providing the Access Function. Transmission devices allow carriage of information which may not otherwise be possible (e.g., using a modem to carry data over an analog facility).

Ballot Copy

Figure 22 shows a few possibilities of the use of different transmission schemes on the  $e$ -interface. In general, the interface protocol provided by a Delivery Function (at the  $e$ -interface) need not be the same as the interface at the Collection Function (at the  $e_4$ -interface). The interface protocol stack for each interface is chosen at the agreement of the two ends of the transmission line. Only when there is a direct physical connection between the Delivery Function and the Collection Function must the interface protocols be the same.

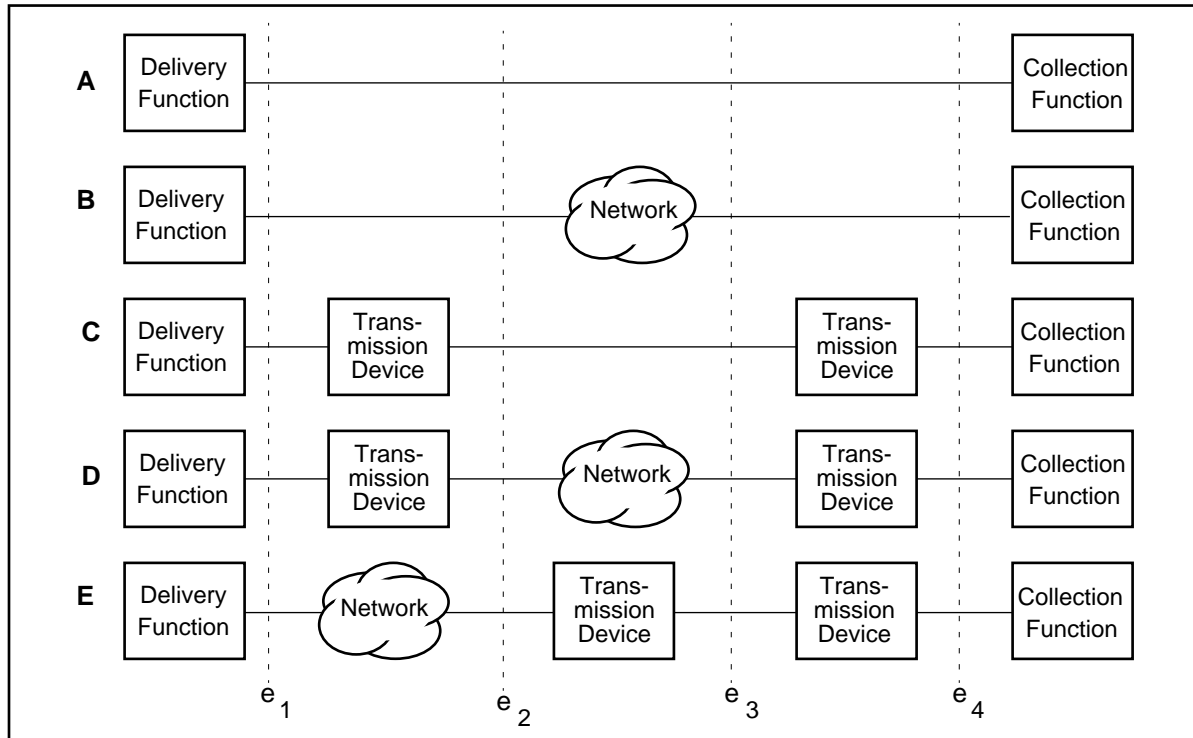


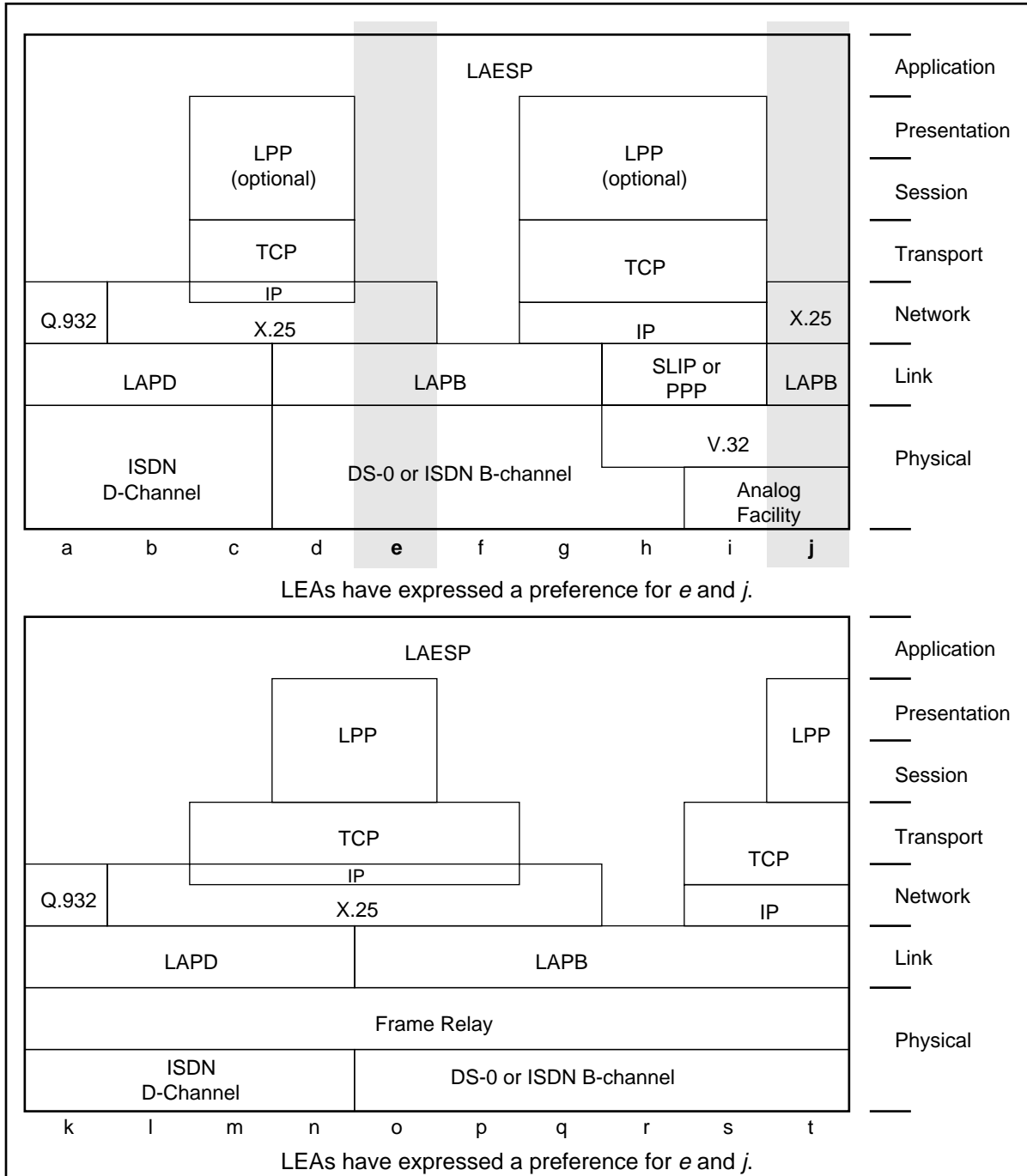
Figure 22: Possible Transmission Schemes for the  $e$ -Interface

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# A.5 Possible CDC Protocol Stacks

Figure 23 illustrates possible CDC Protocol Stacks. These are not meant to be definitive or exhaustive, but rather illustrative.



Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

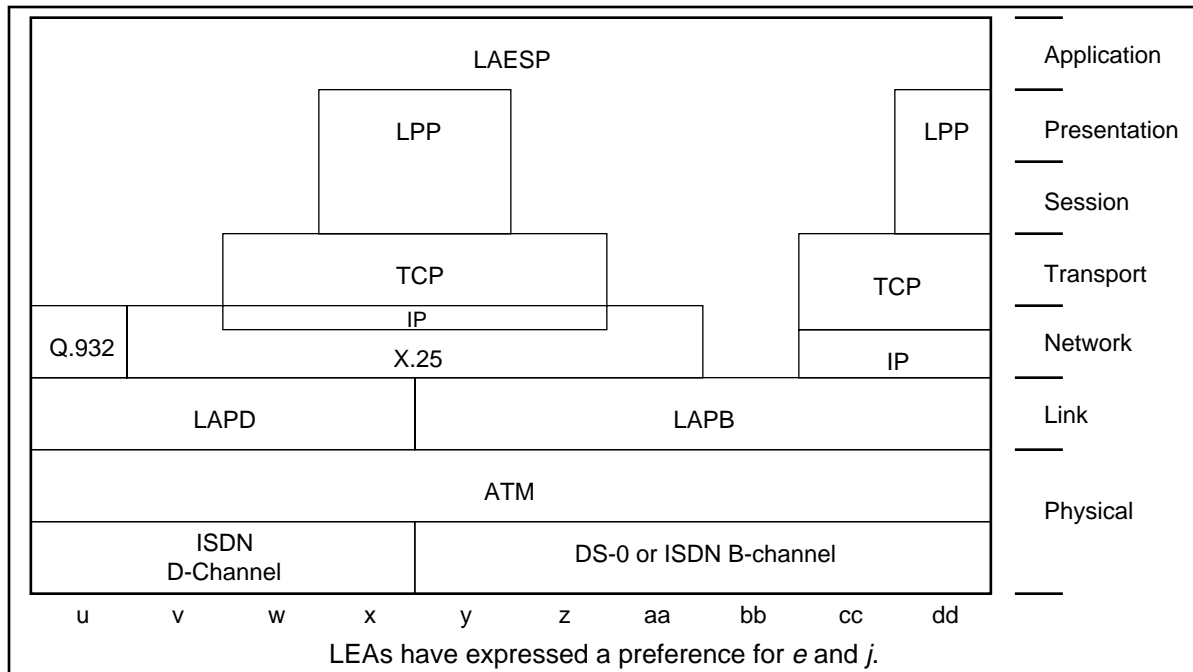


Figure 23: Possible CDC Protocol Stacks (Sheet 3 of 3)

Dedicated data circuits should be used when delivery delay is of utmost importance.

Dedicated data links should be used where communication resources may be combined for a single destination.

Packet switched links should be used where communication services may be combined and packet switching services are available.

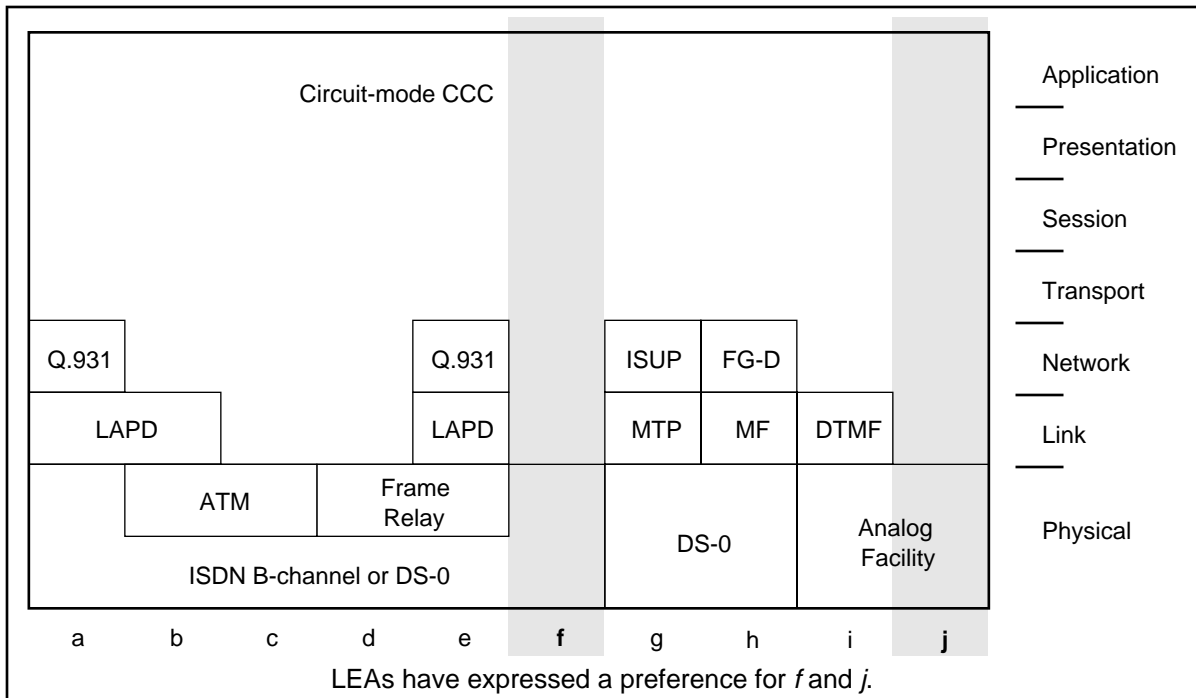
## A.6 Possible CCC Protocol Stacks

Figure 24 illustrates possible CCC Protocol Stacks. This is not meant to be definitive or exhaustive, but rather illustrative.

Dedicated circuits are used when no call content delivery delay can be tolerated and in traditional intercept arrangements. Dedicated circuits may require a long lead time to establish a connection. Additional subscribers may not be added to a dedicated circuit, although dedicated circuits may be provisioned before they are needed.

Trunk groups may be used when some call content delivery delay can be tolerated and there is a high volume of call content deliveries between two points. A trunk group with excess capacity may be used by a new intercept subject without additional provisioning. Circuits may be added to a trunk group as necessary. Each intercept subject may be assigned a minimum number to reserve an intercept capacity for the intercept subject. The sum of the minimums should not exceed the capacity of the trunk group. Each intercept subject may also be assigned a maximum to limit the number of circuits that an intercept subject may use. This requires the trunk group to

Ballot Copy



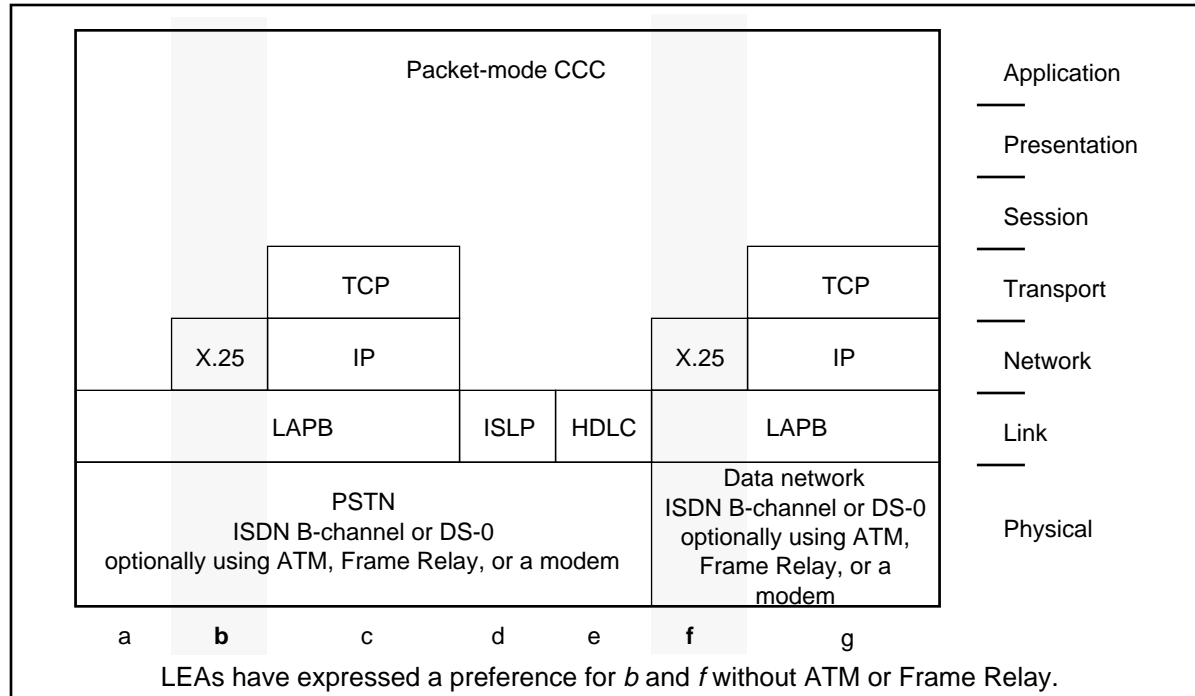
**Figure 24: Possible Circuit-Mode CCC Protocol Stacks**

have some excess capacity. This engineering is the same on both sides of the trunk group.

Static directory numbers may be used when some call content delivery delay can be tolerated and a high flexibility for provisioning intercepts is desired. Static directory numbers on the source side use a common trunk group. Adding a trunk to a source is independent of adding a trunk to a destination. Trunks may be added at will. Intercept may also be added provided there is enough excess capacity. Each intercept subject may be assigned a minimum number to reserve an intercept capacity for the intercept subject on the source side. This same number should be reserved on the destination side. The sum of the minimums should not exceed the capacity of the trunk group. Each intercept subject is assigned a maximum number of circuits. The number of circuits on the destination side must at least be equal to the sum of the minimums, and the maximum should allow for whatever excess capacity is desired to prevent blocking. The engineering is different on source and destination sides. Blocking may occur on other side.

Packet-mode content may be delivered over the CDC (for a small number of packet types). Other packet-mode content must be delivered using CCCs, possibly over a packet data network, as shown [Figure 25](#). Dedicated facilities or subnetworks may be used between the PDIAP and the LEA to provide appropriate levels of security and throughput.

Ballot Copy



**Figure 25: Possible Packet-Mode CCC Protocol Stacks**

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## Annex B CCC Delivery Methods

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

### B.1 Circuit-Mode vs. Packet-Mode

Circuit-mode communications move call content either as a metallic analog electrical signal or as a constant rate stream of bits. The stream of bits can be conveyed by various mechanisms including an ISDN B-channel, a DS-0, or an ATM circuit (eventhough ATM has the characteristics of packet mode communication, it is essentially providing a circuit-mode communication when constant bandwidth is requested). Circuit-mode communications may carry a packetized data service, but that is transparent to the switching system. Digital circuit-mode switches route bit streams to their destination. Digital circuit-mode intercepts route intercepted bit streams to the authorized LEA.

Packet-mode communications move call content as a variable rate stream of bits conveyed by packets. Packet-mode switches route individual packets to their destination. Packet-mode intercepts route intercepted packets to the authorized LEA.

A circuit-mode communication can be intercepted and delivered only over circuit-mode delivery. This delivery may use dedicated channels (using a channel number) or it may use channels established on demand (using a directory number). Any directory number assigned by an LEA can only be used by one IAP to avoid conflicts and busy treatment.

A packet-mode communication can be delivered over a packet-mode delivery using the same or a different packet delivery protocol. This delivery can use a connectionless service, a permanently established connection-oriented service, or a connection-oriented service established on demand. All packet-mode delivery services require individual network addresses at the LEA to separate call content from various subjects and intercept access points.

A packet-mode communication can also be delivered using a circuit-mode delivery to convey packetized information. The circuit-mode connection may use dedicated channels or it may establish channels on demand. Once the circuit-mode channel is established, the packet-mode contents can be delivered using a packet protocol on top of the circuit-mode channel. This packet delivery protocol can be defined by mutual agreement between the LEA and the TSP or the protocol can be identified by the Bearer Capability in the SETUP message when ISDN is used end-to-end. The same delivery channel can be used for both circuit-mode and packet-mode delivery as indicated by the presence of [CallIdentity](#) or [PDUType](#) parameters in the [CCOpen](#) message.

In all cases of packet-mode intercepts, the type of packet-mode communication being intercepted is communicated by the [PDUType](#) parameter in the [CCOpen](#) message. Circuit-mode intercepts of packet communications are identified by the [BearerCapability](#) parameter in various LAESP messages.

Ballot Copy

## B.2 Overview

This annex describes the CCC delivery service as a set of mechanisms, characteristics, and options that may be considered when selecting a CCC delivery method:

- a. A CCC delivery method defining the overall signaling protocol:
  - Dedicated Circuit (see B.3);
  - Trunk Group (see B.4);
  - Static Directory Number (see B.5); or
  - Packet Data (see B.6).

The Access Function and the Collection Function shall support at least one delivery method. More than one technique may be supported for implementation richness or for failure backup and for handling of overloads of individual intercepts.

- b. Bearer service for the call content itself (e.g., analog or digital) (see B.7).
- c. Delivering an intercepted communication as separated channels (see B.8) or as a combined channel (see B.9).
- d. Delivery signaling for the CCC (see B.10).
- e. The amount of acceptable end-to-end delay for the particular intercept (see B.11).
- f. Distributing the CCC to more than one Collection Function, each with its own delivery method and options (see B.12).

Intervening functional entities may convert the basic bearer service or the signaling method and may add additional delay.

Call content is delivered between the Access Function (or its IAPs) and the Delivery Function and between the Delivery Function and the Collection Function. The interface for both transfers is sufficiently similar to warrant only a single description. Within this section call content is described generically as being transferred from a *source* to a *destination*.

The delivery of intercepted call content information has several phases. These phases are as follows:

- a. Obtain a network address of destination. Select the destination for the call content as either a destination directory number or a specific directly connected trunk.
- b. Setup the CCC to destination. Establish a channel to the destination to be used for the delivery of call content.
- c. Destination acceptance or refusal of a CCC. The destination is given the option, in some cases, to accept or refuse the CCC.
- d. CCC continuity verification. Verify that the CCC has reached the destination and that it is capable of reliably transferring call content information.

Ballot Copy



- e. Associate intercept subject and call identity to the CCC. Establish the association of the CCC with the intercept subject, an intercepted call, and an IAP. Recording of the call content by the destination should begin at this point.
- f. Call content transfer. Transfer the intercepted call content. This phase lasts as long as necessary. Information identifying the call content is sent separately.
- g. Early CCC release by the destination. Some delivery methods allow the destination to release the delivery CCC.
- h. Disassociate CCC. Free up the association of the CCC to a particular call and intercept subject to allow it to be used for other purposes.
- i. Normal CCC release by the source.

The information flows described in this section are written for a single CCC. These procedures must be repeated for each CCC used (e.g., for separated delivery).

### B.3 Dedicated Circuit CCC Delivery

Dedicated circuit delivery uses one or more circuits to convey the call content for a single intercept subject as shown in Figure 26. Each circuit is dedicated to a particular intercept subject, so that circuit cannot be used for any other purpose. The circuit may be switched through the intervening network(s), but this switching is transparent to the usage of the circuit as the switching occurs when the circuit is provisioned. The intercept subject and the call content are identified with their association to a particular dedicated circuit.

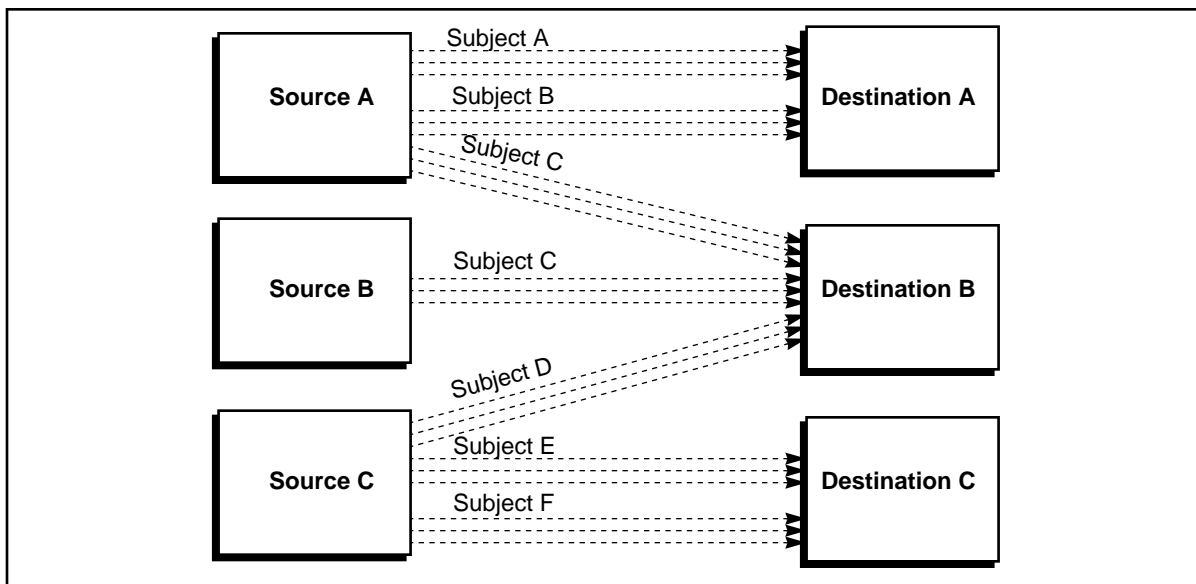


Figure 26: Dedicated Circuit CCC Delivery

Dedicated circuits are circuits between two functions using dedicated equipment on both the source and destination. These circuits may be switched through an intervening network, although call setup procedures do not apply. Dedicated circuits are used in cases where no delivery delay is tolerable.

Ballot Copy

Dedicated circuits used for CCCs are assumed to have the following characteristics:

- a. DC signaling is not available end-to-end as intervening switches may ignore and not pass along DC signaling. (DC signaling may be used for direct connections.)
- b. DTMF C-tone may be used to convey DC signaling (i.e., off-hook, on-hook, decadic digits).
- c. A particular dedicated circuit has only one intercept subject assigned to it.
- d. An intercept subject may have one or more circuits available for delivering its call content.
- e. Separate dedicated circuits are required for each intercept subject and destination pair.
- f. The number of dedicated circuits to each Collection Function need not be equal.

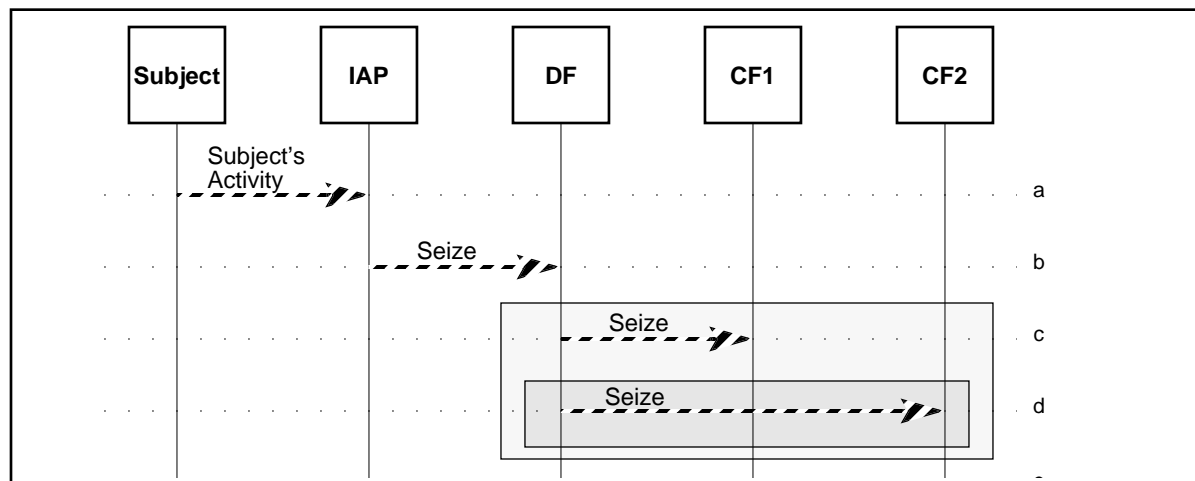
### B.3.1 Obtain Network Address of Destination

Select an idle circuit from the circuits available for this intercept subject and the selected destination. The selection criteria should use all circuits on a regular basis.

### B.3.2 Setup CCC to Destination

No call setup is necessary.

Seize the selected dedicated circuit as shown in [Figure 27](#).



**Figure 27: Setup CCC Using Dedicated Circuits**

- a. The IAP is enabled and it detects that the intercept subject is communicating (e.g., an origination or termination attempt).
- b. The dedicated circuit is seized to the Delivery Function. This may be indicated with a DC signaling off-hook (when directly connected), by dropping DTMF C-tone, or with a CCOpen message.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

- c. If applicable, the Delivery Function forwards the seizure indication to the dedicated circuit associated with the intercept subject to the Collection Function. The seizure may be indicated with a DC signaling off-hook (when directly connected), by dropping DTMF C-tone, or with a CCOpen message.
- d. Optionally, the Delivery Function may seize dedicated circuits associated with the intercept subject to one or more additional authorized Collection Function.

**B.3.3 Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC**

---

There is no mechanism defined for a destination to accept or refuse a dedicated circuit CCC.

**B.3.4 CCC Continuity Verification**

---

While dedicated circuits are idle, DTMF C-tone may be applied to them. The presence of DTMF C-tone may be used to indicate circuit continuity, although it does not verify the source of the circuit or its association with any intercept subject.

Ballot Copy

### B.3.5 Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC

The intercept subject is associated with a dedicated circuit for the life of the intercept order, so all that is required is to select the particular dedicated circuit or trunk as shown in Figure 28. The CCOpen message may be used to associate a particular call with the dedicated circuit. The CCOpen is particularly required when multiple dedicated circuits for a given intercept subject are used.

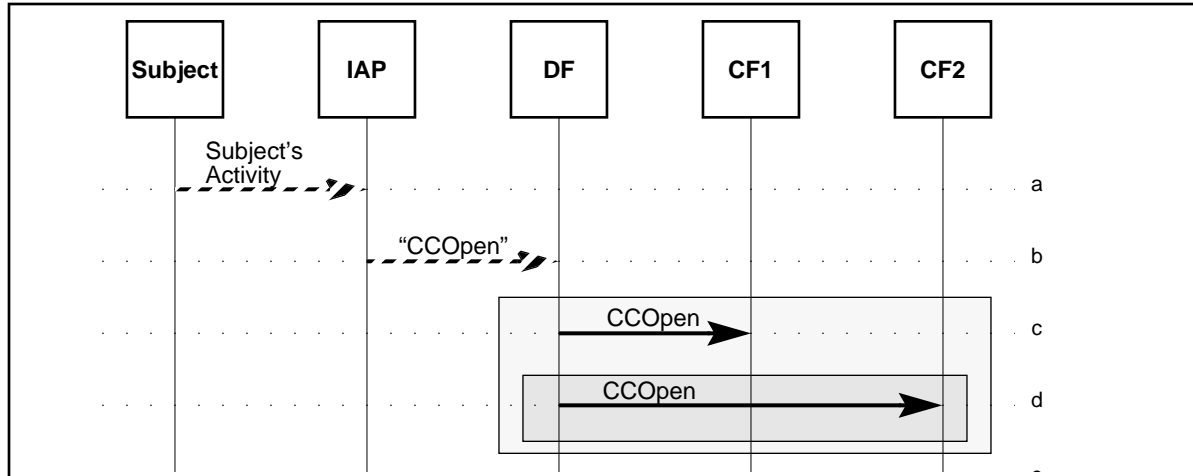


Figure 28: Associate CCC Using Dedicated Circuits

### B.3.6 Call Content Transfer

The TSP duplicates the intercepted call content and delivers it to the selected Collection Functions over the CCCs identified in the CCOpen message associated with the intercepted communications as shown in Figure 29.

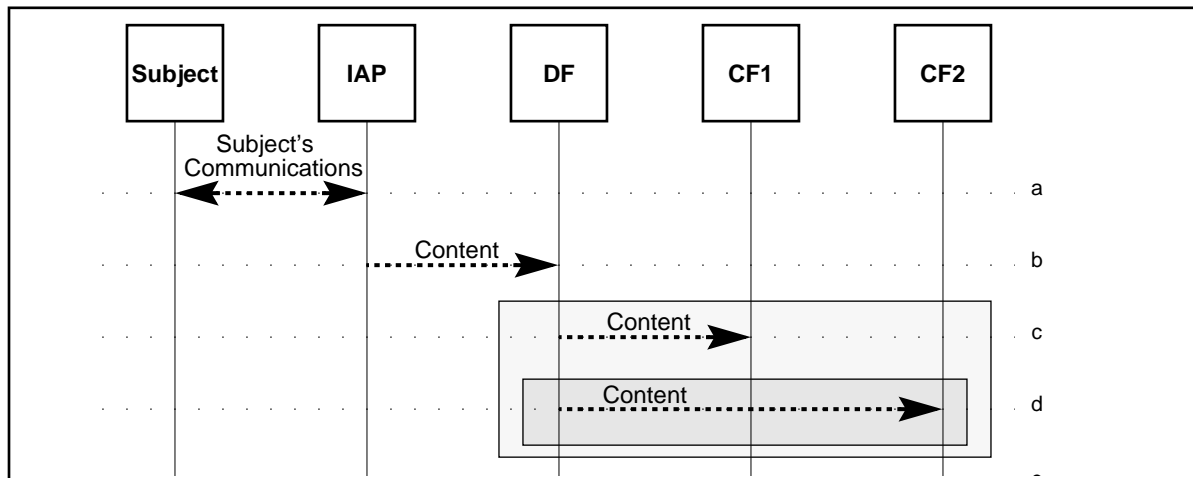


Figure 29: Transfer Call Content Using Dedicated Circuits

- a. The IAP is enabled and it detects that the intercept subject is communicating (e.g., an origination or termination attempt).
- b. The intercept subject's communications are intercepted and duplicated, and sent to the Delivery Function.

Ballot Copy

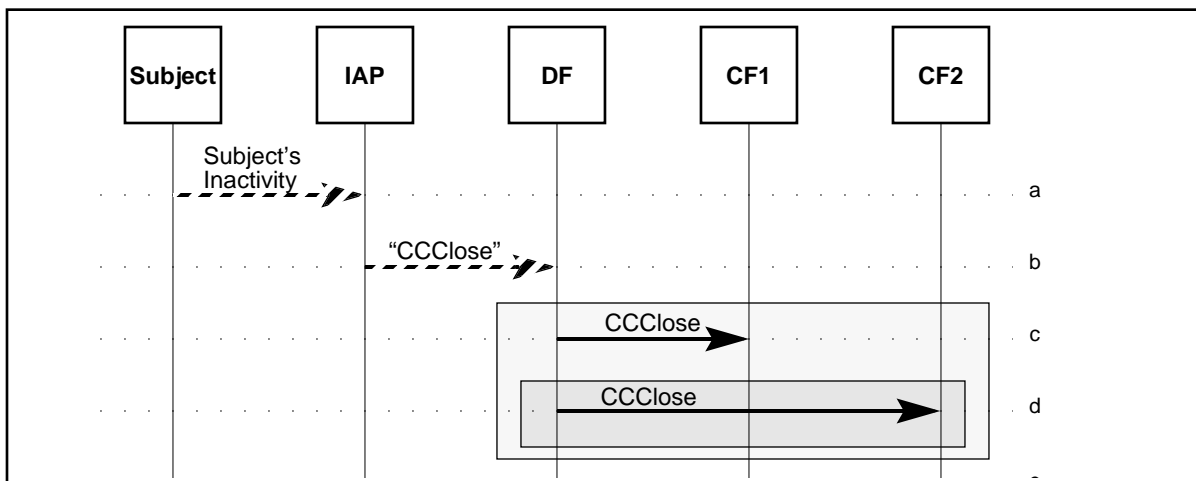
- c. If authorized, the Delivery Function passes the call content on to the Collection Function.
- d. Optionally, the Delivery Function may duplicate the call content and deliver it to one or more additional authorized Collection Functions.

**B.3.7 Early CCC Release by the Destination**

Dedicated circuits may not be released early by the destination.

**B.3.8 Disassociate CCC**

The intercept subject is associated with a dedicated circuit for the life of the intercept, however the association for a particular call or intercept may be released with a CCClose message as shown [Figure 30](#).



**Figure 30: Disassociate CCC Using Dedicated Circuits**

**B.3.9 Normal CCC Release by the Source.**

When a dedicated circuit is released, continuous DTMF C-tone may be applied. The circuit is free for subsequent intercepts of the same intercept subject.

The association of a dedicated circuit to a particular intercept subject and destination is only released when the intercept order is removed or expires as shown in [Figure 31](#).

- a. The IAP is enabled and it detects that the intercept subject has stopped communicating (e.g., the call was released or a party has been dropped).
- b. The dedicated circuit is released to the Delivery Function. This may be indicated with a DC signaling on-hook (when directly connected), by applying DTMF C-tone, or with the CCClose message.
- c. If applicable, the Delivery Function releases the dedicated circuit associated with the intercept subject to the Collection Function with a DC signaling on-hook (when directly connected), by applying DTMF C-tone, or with the CCClose message.

Ballot Copy

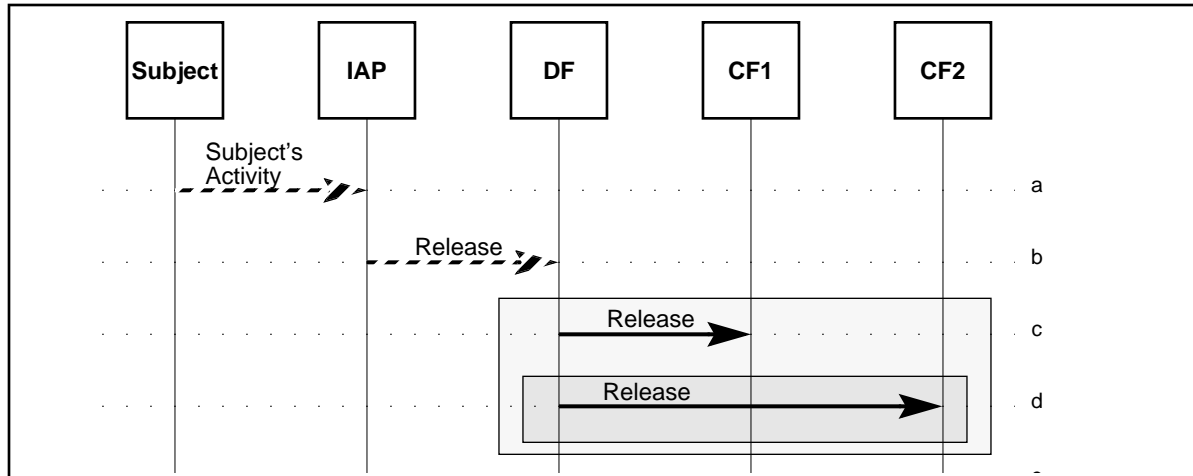


Figure 31: Dedicated Circuit CCC Release

- d. Optionally, the Delivery Function may release the dedicated circuits associated with the intercept subject to one or more additional authorized Collection Functions.

### B.4 Trunk Group CCC Delivery

Trunk group delivery uses a set of circuits between two functions to convey call content for a set of subscribers with a common destination as shown in Figure 32. These circuits may be switched on demand through an intervening network at the time of need. A given circuit in a trunk group may be used for any appropriate intercept subject. A line side interface may be part of a trunk group, although that is outside of the classical definition of a trunk group.

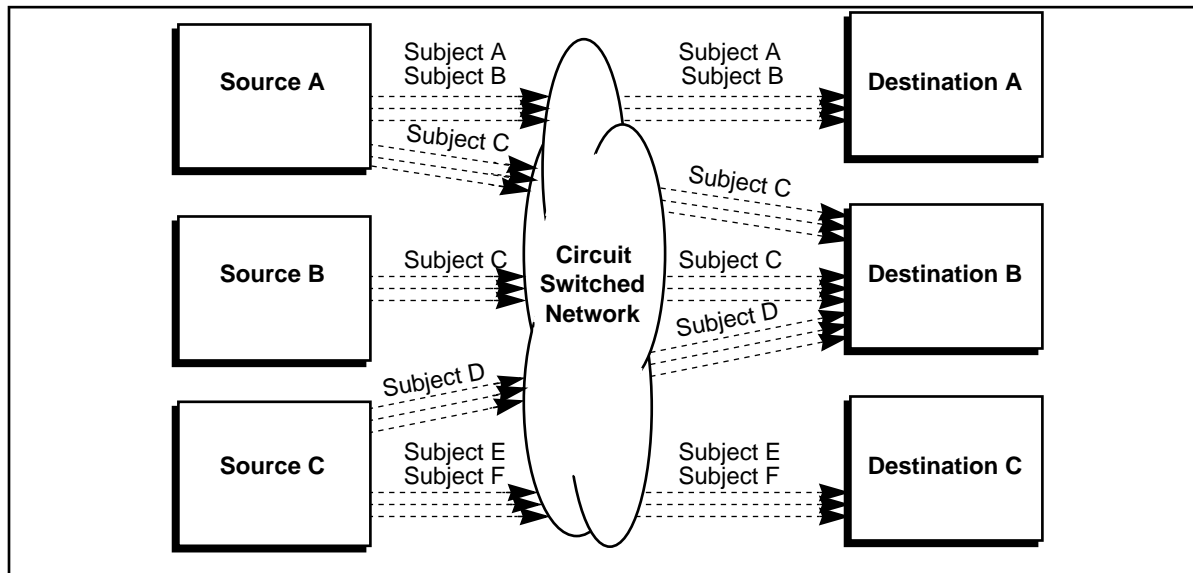


Figure 32: Trunk Group CCC Delivery

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Circuits in a trunk group are assumed to have the following characteristics:

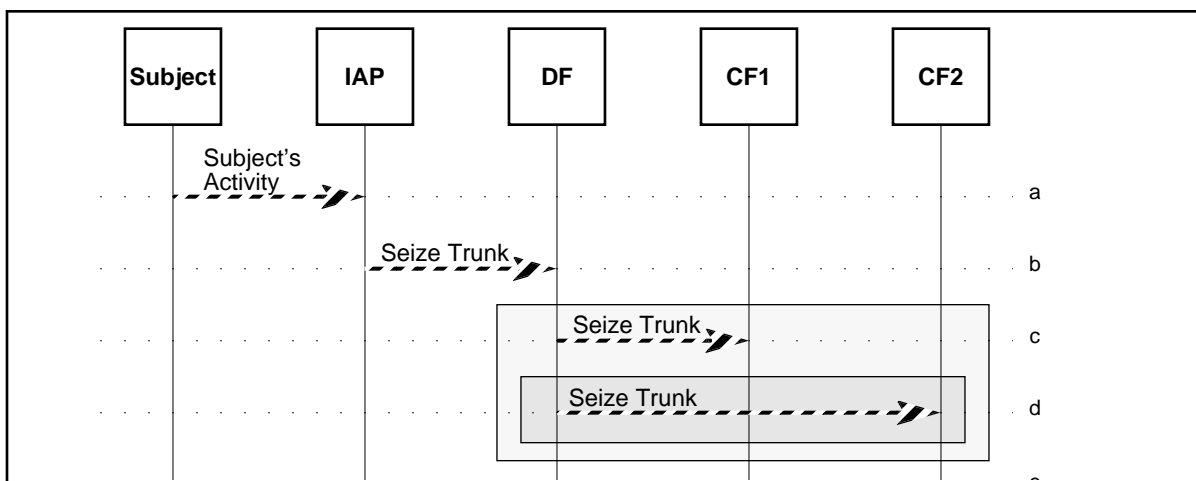
- a. Seize, answer, disconnect and release signals are available using end-to-end (e.g., DC signaling possibly using the DS-0 A signaling bits, ISUP out-of-band signaling, ISDN PRI out-of-band signaling, BRI out-of-band signaling, loop start line signaling). The particular type of signaling used need not be end-to-end as long as it is interworked end-to-end.
- b. There is a one-to-one correspondence between both ends of a trunk group to identify individual trunks within the trunk group.
- c. DTMF C-tone may be used, but it is ignored for the purpose of signaling.
- d. A particular trunk circuit is shared by several intercept subjects.
- e. An intercept subject may use one or more trunk circuits for delivering its call content. The maximum number of circuits may be specified for a given intercept subject.
- f. A trunk group goes to only one destination.
- g. The number of trunk circuits to each Collection Function need not be equal.

**B.4.1 Obtain Network Address of Destination**

Select the trunk group based on the assigned destination. Select an idle trunk within the trunk group for the particular intercept. The selection criteria should use all trunks in the trunk group on a regular basis.

**B.4.2 Setup CCC to Destination**

Seize the trunk using appropriate trunk signaling (e.g., signal off-hook with the DS-0 A bits, off-hook on a loop start line, send a SETUP message for an ISDN PRI or BRI, send an Initial Address Message for an ISUP trunk) as shown in Figure 33.



**Figure 33: Setup CCCs Using a Trunk from a Trunk Group**

- a. The IAP detects that the intercept subject is communicating.

Ballot Copy

- b. The IAP sends a signal to seize the trunk to the Delivery Function.
- c. If authorized, the Delivery Function sends a signal to seize the trunk to the Collection Function.
- d. Optionally if authorized, the Delivery Function may send a trunk seizure signal to one or more additional Collection Functions.

### B.4.3 Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC

A trunk may be accepted by answering the trunk setup signaling (e.g., return an off-hook with the DS-0 A bits, go off-hook on a loop start line, send a Connect message for an ISDN PRI or BRI, send an Answer Message for an ISUP trunk) as shown in Figure 34.

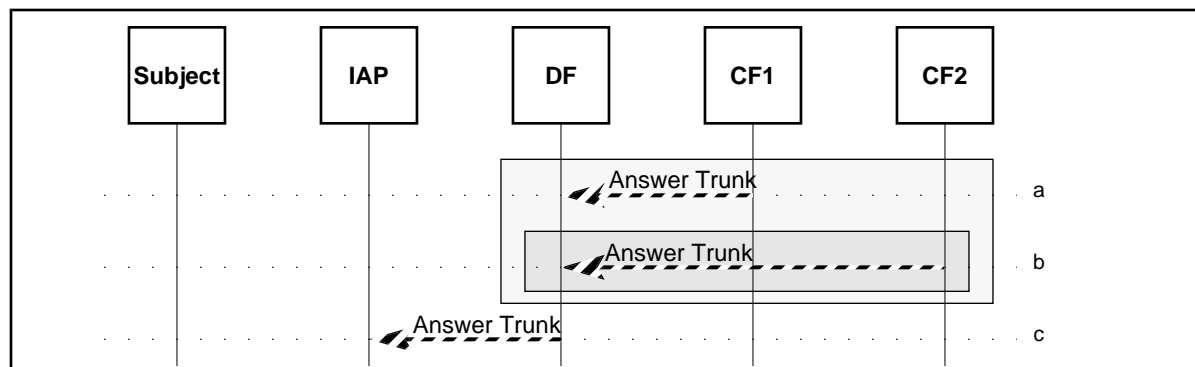


Figure 34: Acceptance of CCCs Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group

- a. When the trunk is seized at the Collection Function, it may accept the call by returning an answer indication.
- b. Each additional Collection Function trunk seized may return an answer indication.
- c. If the call is accepted by the Delivery Function, it may return an answer indication to the IAP.

A trunk may be refused by not answering the seize signal as shown in Figure 35 and Figure 36. If the expected answer signal does not arrive in time, the source assumes that the call was refused and proceeds to release the trunk circuit. A refusal by one Collection Function shall not prevent the delivery of call content to other Collection Functions.

- a. When a trunk is seized by the IAP, an answer timer is started.
  - b. The answer timer expires, indicating that the call was refused, and...
  - c. ...the IAP releases the trunk toward the Delivery Function.
- a. When a trunk is seized by the Delivery Function, an answer timer is started.
  - b. The answer timer expires, indicating that the call was refused, and...
  - c. ...the Delivery Function releases the trunk toward the Collection Function.

Ballot Copy



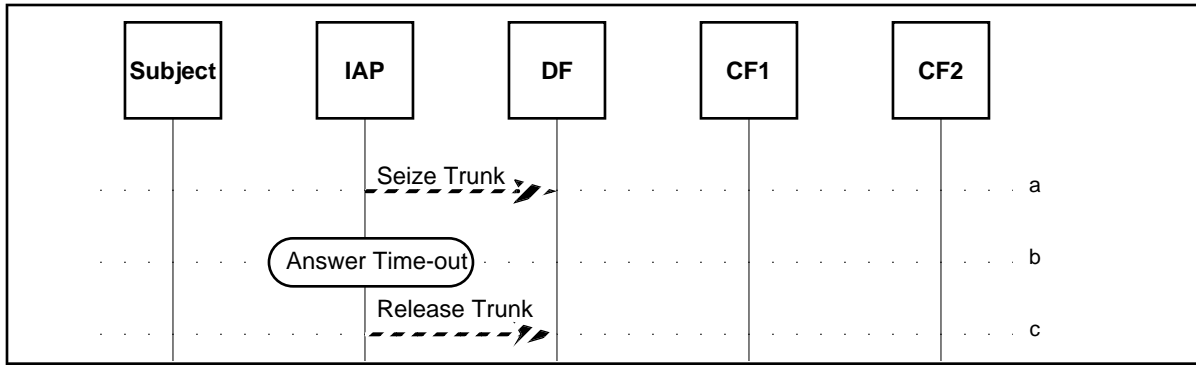


Figure 35: DF Timed Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group

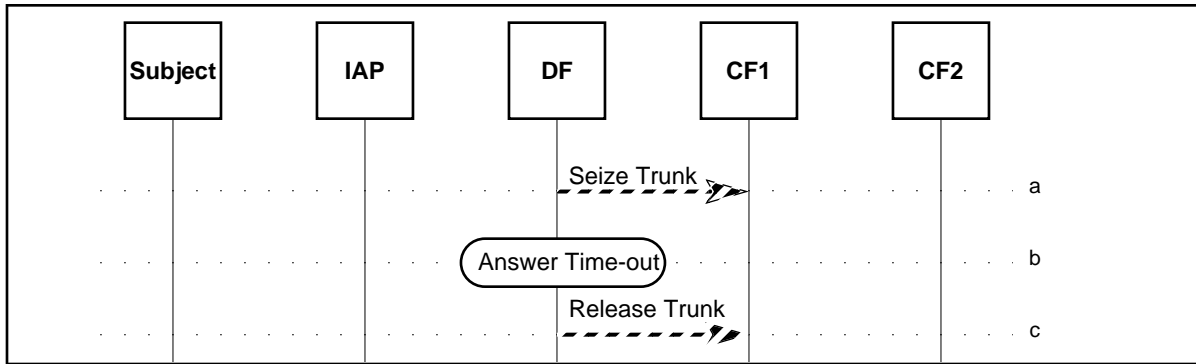
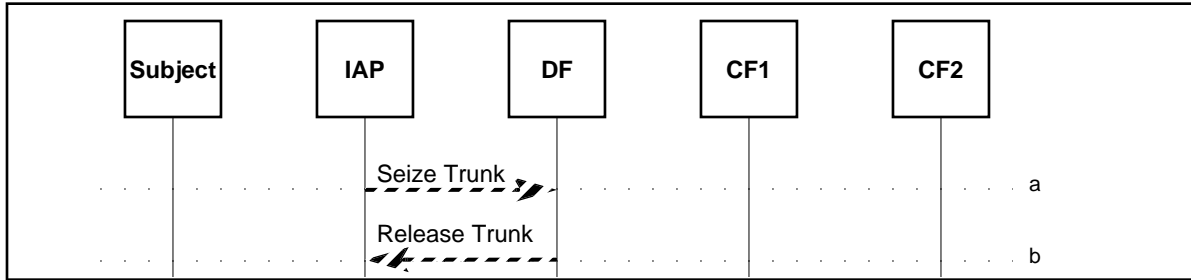


Figure 36: CF Timed Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group

Ballot Copy

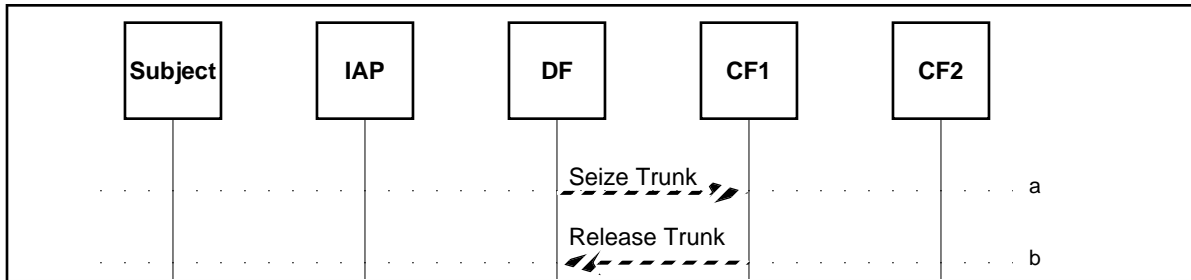
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

A trunk may be refused by some out-of-band signaling sending a release signal (e.g., ISDN or ISUP) as shown in Figure 37 and Figure 38. A refusal by one Collection Function shall not prevent the delivery of call content to another Collection Function that accepts the call content.



**Figure 37: DF Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group**

- a. A trunk is seized by the IAP.
- b. The Delivery Function refuses the call by sending a release signal.



**Figure 38: CF Refusal of a CCC Using a Trunk of a Trunk Group**

- a. A trunk is seized by the Delivery Function.
- b. The Collection Function refuses the call by sending a release signal.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### B.4.4 CCC Continuity Verification

Immediately upon acceptance of the seizure, the destination may loop around the CCC. The source may apply a test signal (or the call content itself) and verify that the signal returned is the same as the signal that was sent. This continuity test may have to account for various transmission and switching delays. Since a CCC could be looped around and delayed anywhere, this test does not confirm that the call content was actually delivered to its intended destination. CCC continuity verification is shown [Figure 39](#).

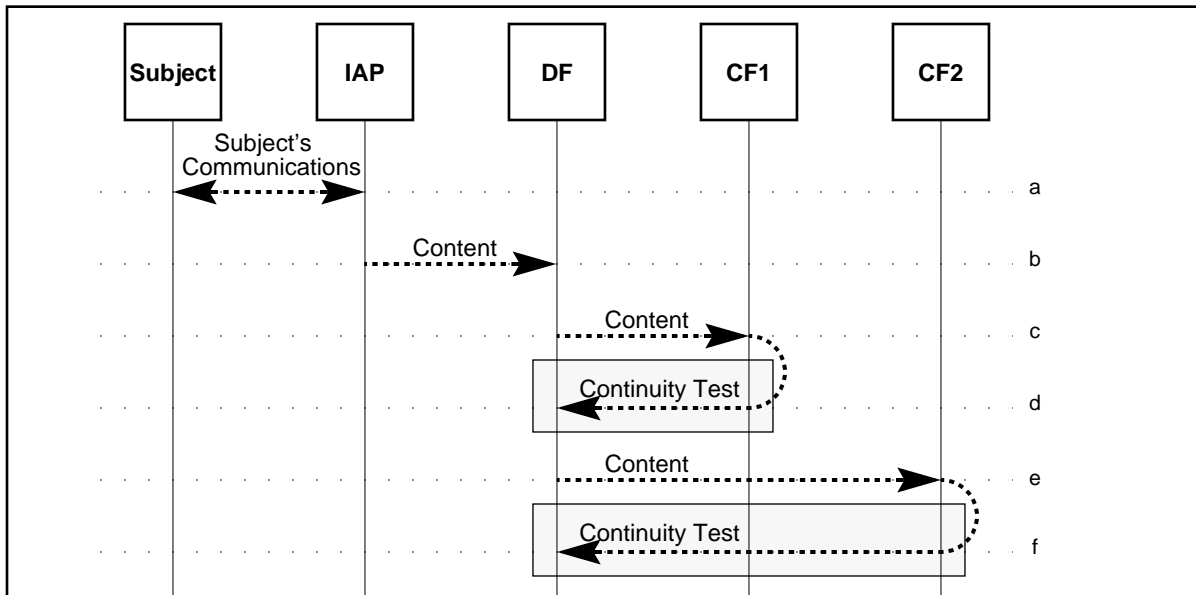


Figure 39: CCC Continuity Test

- c., e. When a CCC is seized; a tone, test pattern, or the call content is applied to the CCC by the source.
- d., f. At the destination of the CCC, the received call content is looped around to the transmit path of the CCC. This loop around should remain in place for the duration of the call content delivery. The destination may detect a preamble tone or test pattern to verify that the CCC is valid from the source. The source shall verify continuity before delivering call content. the source should continuously or periodically verify that the looped around call content is as expected through the duration of call content delivery.

### B.4.5 Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC

The CCOpen message associates the intercept subject and a particular call with a particular circuit in a trunk group.

The CCOpen message is communicated in the same manner as dedicated connections (see [B.3.5](#)).

Ballot Copy

### B.4.6 Call Content Transfer

The TSP duplicates the intercepted call content and delivers it to the selected Collection Functions over the CCCs identified in the CCOpen message associated with the intercepted communications as shown Figure 40.

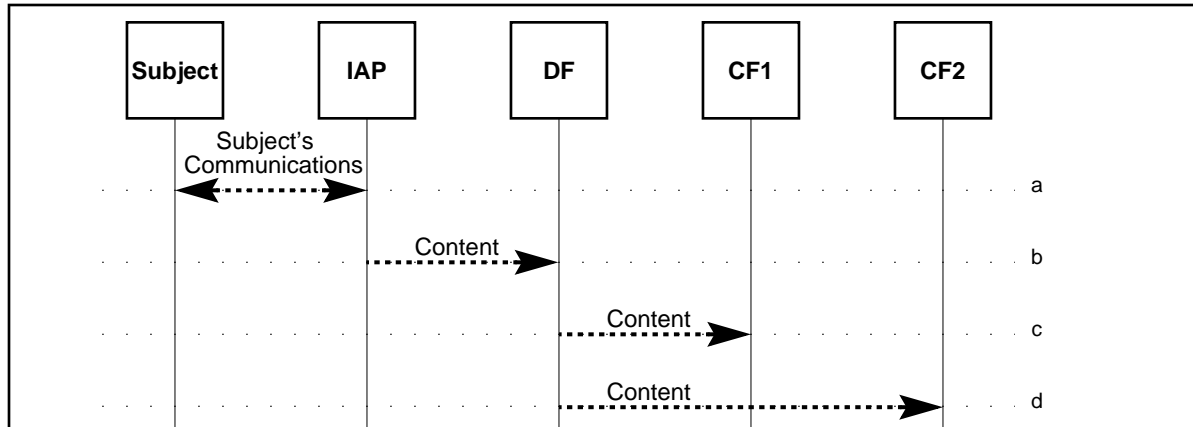


Figure 40: Transfer Call Content Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group

- a. The IAP is enabled and it detects that the intercept subject is communicating.
- b. The intercept subject's communications are intercepted and duplicated, and sent to the Delivery Function.
- c. If authorized, the Delivery Function passes the call content on to the Collection Function.
- d. Optionally, the Delivery Function may duplicate the call content and deliver it to one or more additional authorized Collection Functions.

### B.4.7 Early CCC Release by the Destination

A trunk in a trunk group may be released early by the destination with the appropriate trunk release signaling (e.g., on-hook indication with the DS-0 A bits, on-hook on a loop start line, a DISCONNECT message for an ISDN PRI or BRI, a Release for an ISUP trunk) as shown Figure 41. The circuit is free for subsequent intercepts for any intercept subject. Once a CCC is released, the call content delivery may not be re-established.

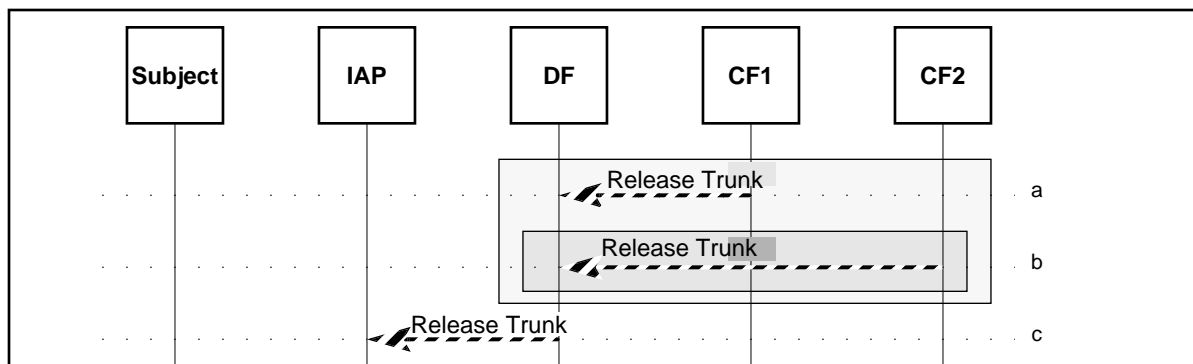


Figure 41: Early Release of CCC Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group

Ballot Copy

- a. The Collection Function determines that the call content is not of interest and it signals to release the trunk.
- b. Additionally other Collection Functions may indicate that they are not interested in the call content and they independently signal to release the trunk.
- c. When the Delivery Function determines that the call content is not of interest to any Collection Function, the Delivery Function may send a signal to release the trunk to the IAP.

If the destination is not provisioned for early release, the delivery of call content to the destination may be re-established by the source after an unintended early release.

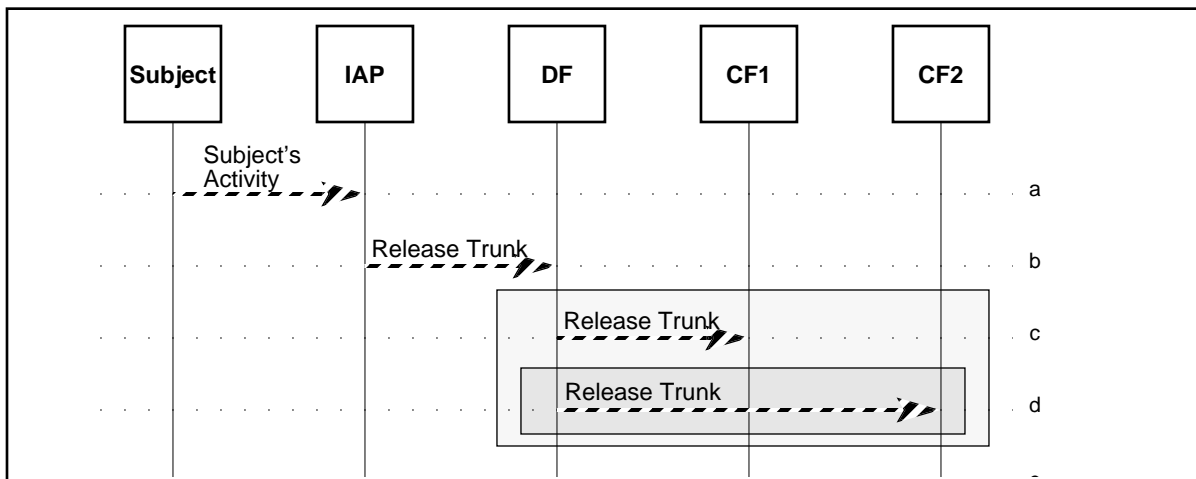
**B.4.8 Disassociate CCC**

The CCClose message disassociates the intercept subject and a particular call with a particular trunk in a trunk group.

The CCClose message is used in the same manner as dedicated connections (see B.3.8).

**B.4.9 Normal CCC Release by the Source**

A trunk in a trunk group is normally released by the source with the appropriate trunk release signaling. (e.g., on-hook indication with the DS-0 A bits, on-hook on a loop start line, a DISCONNECT message for an ISDN PRI or BRI, a Release for an ISUP trunk) as shown in Figure 42. The circuit is free for subsequent intercepts for any intercept subject.



**Figure 42: Release CCC Using a Trunk in a Trunk Group**

- a. The IAP detects that the intercept subject is no longer communicating.
- b. The IAP sends a signal to release the trunk to the Delivery Function.
- c. The Delivery Function sends a signal to release the trunk to the Collection Function.

Ballot Copy

- d. Optionally if authorized, the Delivery Function may send a trunk release signal for each additional seized trunk to one or more Collection Functions.

## B.5 Static Directory Number CCC Delivery

Static directory number delivery uses one or more switched connections to convey the call content for a particular intercept subject as shown in Figure 43. Each intercept subject is assigned one or more directory numbers with one number assigned for each CCC that may be delivered. The intercept subject is identified by its association with the directory number. The call content must be separately identified.

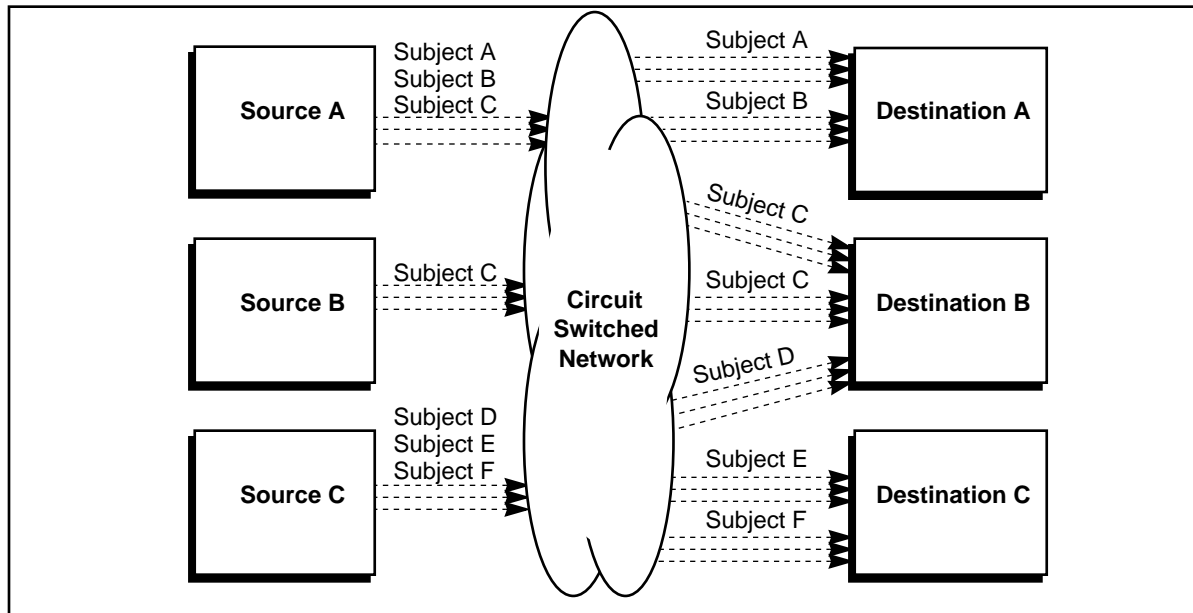


Figure 43: Static Directory Number CCC Delivery

A static directory number uses a circuit from a general set of circuits interfacing a telephone network. These circuits are switched through an intervening network. A given circuit may be used for any appropriate intercept subject. The circuit may be a line or a trunk and the type of circuit may change as the circuit is switched and interworked through the network from the source to the destination.

Only one call may be delivered to a static directory number at a time. No hunt groups may be used. This ensures that the call may be associated by using only the directory number for identification. One directory number must be assigned for the number of calls expected from each enabled IAP or Delivery Function.

Circuits used for static directory numbers are assumed to have the following characteristics:

- a. Seize, setup, answer, disconnect and release signals are available using end-to-end (e.g., DC signaling possibly using the DS-0 A signaling bits and in-band tones, ISUP out-of-band signaling, ISDN PRI out-of-

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

band signaling, BRI out-of-band signaling, loop start line signaling). The particular type of signaling used need not be end-to-end as long as it is interworked end-to-end.

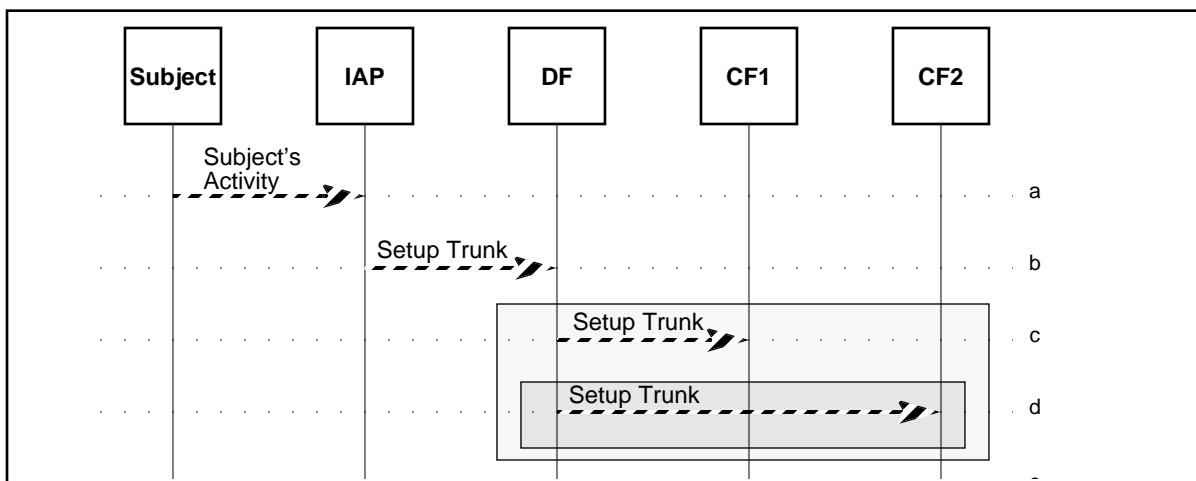
- b. There is a one-to-one correspondence between a static directory number, an intercept subject and the CCC.
- c. DTMF C-tone may be used, but it is ignored for the purpose of signaling.
- d. A particular circuit is not dedicated to a particular intercept subject.
- e. An intercept subject may use one or more circuits for delivering its call content. The maximum number of circuits may be specified for a given intercept subject for each destination.
- f. Capacity for the CCCs may be reserved in each functional entity for each intercept subject.
- g. Capacity for the CCCs may or may not be reserved in the network to reduce network blockage.
- h. The number of circuits to each Collection Function need not be equal.

**B.5.1 Obtain Network Address of Destination**

Select an idle static directory number based on the intercept subject identity and destination. The selection criteria should use all directory numbers on a regular basis.

**B.5.2 Setup CCC to Destination**

Seize the trunk and setup the call to the destination as shown in [Figure 44](#) using appropriate trunk signaling (e.g., signal off-hook with the DS-0 A bits followed by appropriate MF outpulsing, off-hook on a loop start line followed by appropriate DTMF outpulsing, send a SETUP message with the appropriate called number for an ISDN PRI or BRI, send an Initial Address Message with the appropriate called number for an ISUP trunk).



**Figure 44: Setup Trunk to Destination**

Ballot Copy

The CCC for a static directory number is established using normal call setup procedures (e.g., loop start line, ISDN, MF trunk or ISUP trunk).

- a. IAP is enabled to the Delivery Function.
- b. IAP sets up a CCC to Delivery Function.
- c. Delivery Function sets up a CCC to an authorized Collection Function.
- d. Additionally the Delivery Function may setup CCCs to other authorized Collection Functions.

### **B.5.3 Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC**

The CCC is accepted by answering the delivered call. The CCC may be refused by not answering the delivered call within a period of time (mutually agreed upon between the TSP and LEA) or by refusing the connection directly.

The acceptance or refusal is communicated in the same manner as trunked connections (see [B.4.3](#)).

### **B.5.4 CCC Continuity Verification**

Circuit continuity should be verified upon call setup since the connection between the source and the destination is unknown without this test.

CCC continuity verification is done in the same manner as trunked connections (see [B.4.4](#)).

### **B.5.5 Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC**

The intercept subject is associated with a static directory number for the life of the intercept. The CCOpen message associates a particular call with the static directory number.

The CCOpen message is communicated in the same manner as dedicated connections (see [B.3.5](#)).

### **B.5.6 Call Content Transfer**

The TSP duplicates the intercepted call content and delivers it to the selected Collection Functions over the CCCs identified in the CCOpen message associated with the intercepted communications as shown [Figure 40](#) (see [B.4.6](#)).

### **B.5.7 Early CCC Release by the Destination.**

CCCs may be released early by the destination in the same manner as trunked connections (see [B.4.7](#)).

Releasing the CCC frees the static directory number for subsequent intercepts.



If the destination is not provisioned for early release, the delivery of call content to the destination may be re-established by the source after an unintended early release.

**B.5.8 Disassociate CCC**

The CCClose message disassociates the intercept subject and a particular call with the static directory number.

The CCClose message is used in the same manner as dedicated connections (see B.3.8).

**B.5.9 Normal CCC Release by the Source**

CCCs are released normally by the source in the same manner as trunked connections (see B.4.9).

Releasing the CCC frees the static directory number for subsequent intercepts.

**B.6 Packet Data CCC Delivery**

Packet data delivery uses one or more packet-switched connections to convey the call content for a particular intercept subject as shown in Figure 45. Either connection-oriented or connectionless packet data services may be used. Each intercept subject is assigned one or more data network addresses with one number assigned for each CCC that may be delivered. The intercept subject is identified by its association with the data network address. The call content is separately identified with the PDU Type parameter of the CCOpen message.

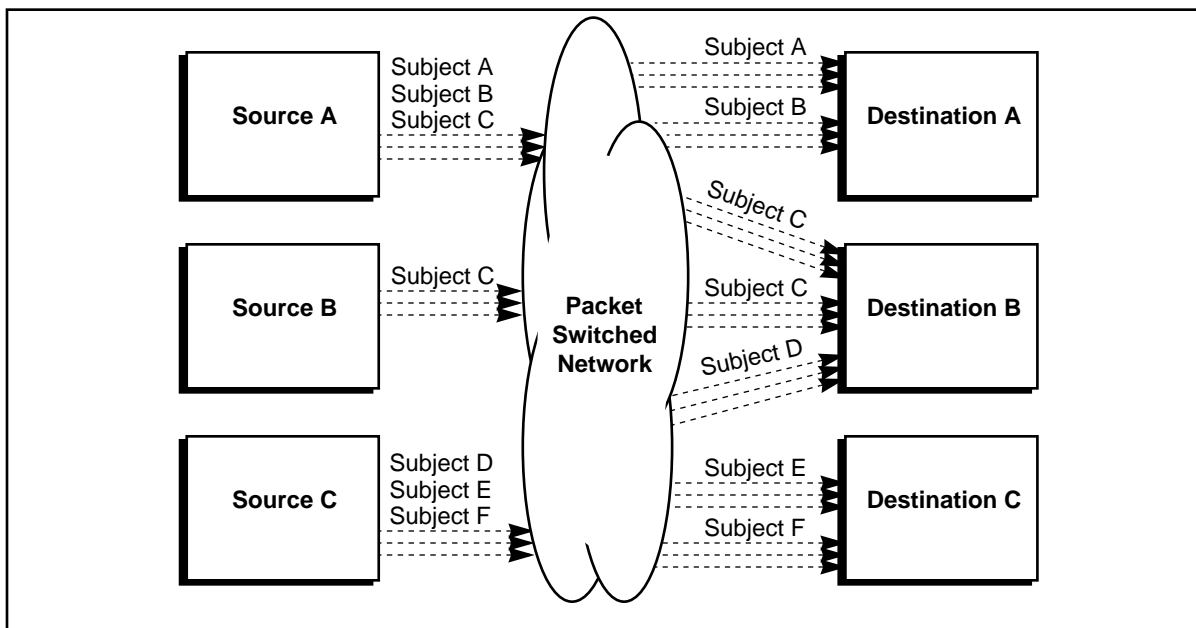


Figure 45: Packet Data CCC Delivery

Ballot Copy

Only one communication may be delivered to a given data network address at a time. A unique address shall be used. This ensures that the communication may be associated by using only the data network address for identification. One data network address must be assigned for each of the number of communications expected from each enabled IAP or Delivery Function.

Channels used for packet data CCC delivery are assumed to have the following characteristics:

- a. The relationship between the intercept subject, a particular IAP and the CCC is uniquely identified by the data network address.
- b. A particular physical channel may be shared by several intercept subjects.
- c. One or more channels may deliver the call content of any particular intercept subject. The maximum number of channels may be specified for a given intercept subject for each IAP and destination.
- d. Capacity for the CCCs may be reserved in each functional entity for each intercept subject.
- e. Capacity for the CCCs may or may not be reserved in the network to reduce network blockage.
- f. The number of channels to each Collection Function need not be equal.

#### **B.6.1 Obtain Network Address of Destination**

---

Select a data network address based on the intercept subject identity and destination.

#### **B.6.2 Setup CCC to Destination**

---

If necessary, setup a connection-oriented data call to the destination (e.g., an X.25 SETUP).

#### **B.6.3 Destination Acceptance or Refusal of a CCC**

---

The CCC is accepted by answering the delivered connection-oriented data call. The CCC may be refused by not answering the delivered call within a period of time (mutually agreed upon between the TSP and LEA) or by refusing the connection directly.

Connectionless CCC delivery channels cannot be refused.

#### **B.6.4 CCC Continuity Verification**

---

Data circuit continuity may be verified using normal link or end-to-end acknowledgments appropriate to the selected packet data service.

#### **B.6.5 Associate Intercept Subject and Call Identity to the CCC**

---

The intercept subject is associated with a network data address for the life of the intercept. The CCOpen message associates a particular call with the data network address in the same manner as dedicated connections.

Ballot Copy

1 The CCOpen message is communicated in the same manner as dedicated  
2 connections (see B.3.5).  
3  
4

### 5 **B.6.6 Call Content Transfer**

---

6 Call content is transferred using the data transfer appropriate to the selected  
7 packet data service.  
8  
9

### 10 **B.6.7 Early CCC Release by the Destination**

---

11 Connection-oriented CCCs may be released early by the destination.  
12  
13

14 Releasing the CCC frees the data network address for subsequent intercepts.  
15  
16

17 Connectionless CCCs are not released.  
18  
19

20 If the destination is not provisioned for early release, the delivery of call  
21 content to the destination may be re-established by the source after an  
22 unintended early release.  
23  
24

### 25 **B.6.8 Disassociate CCC**

---

26 The CCClose message disassociates the intercept subject and a particular call  
27 with the data network address.  
28  
29

30 The CCClose message is used in the same manner as dedicated connections  
31 (see B.3.8).  
32  
33

### 34 **B.6.9 Normal CCC Release by the Source**

---

35 A connection-oriented channel is released normally by the source.  
36  
37

38 Connectionless CCCs are not released.  
39  
40

41 Releasing the CCC frees the data network address for subsequent intercepts.  
42  
43

## 44 **B.7 Delivery Bearer Service**

---

45 Circuit-mode call content may be delivered with analog or digital circuits  
46 (DS-0 or ISDN B-channels) when voice (speech) or audio bearer services are  
47 delivered. Circuit-mode digital data bearer services require digital circuits.  
48  
49

50 Packet-mode communications may be delivered using circuit-mode CCCs,  
51 packet-mode CCCs, or a CDC (for certain packets).  
52  
53  
54

## 55 **B.8 Separated Content Delivery**

---

56 The transmit and receive paths of the call content are kept separated. This  
57 type of delivery is appropriate for digital bearer services and some voice  
58  
59

(speech) or audio services that take advantage of end-to-end separated communications. It may also be used to avoid the introduction of distortion in the delivery of the call content.

Call-identifying information is delivered over a separate data channel as shown in Figure 46.

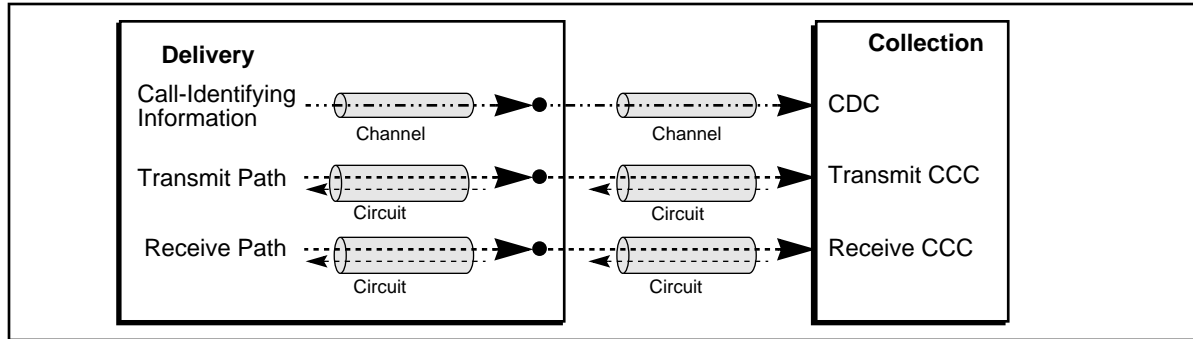


Figure 46: Separated Content Delivery

### B.9 Combined Content Delivery

The transmit and receive paths of the call content is combined and delivered over a single circuit for the communications of an intercept subject. This type of delivery is appropriate for voice (speech) and audio bearer service communications, especially when one of the parties is on a two-wire loop start line. Since the bridging device may cause signal distortion, this type of delivery may not be appropriate for digital bearer services.

Call-identifying information is delivered over a separate data channel as shown in Figure 47.

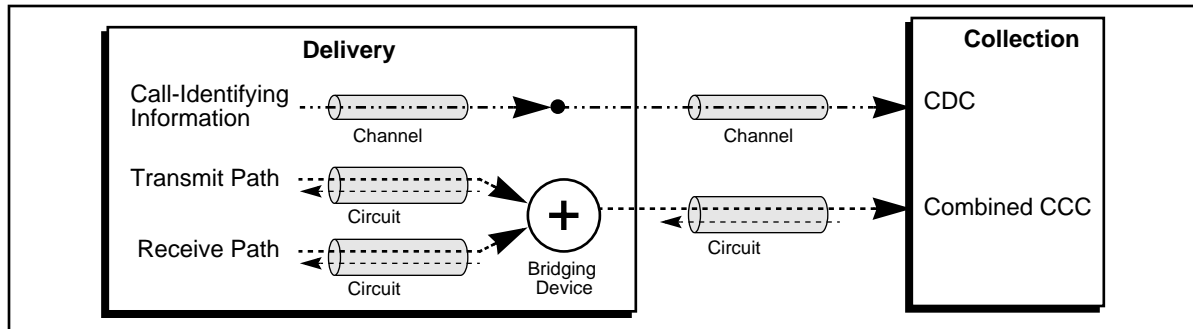


Figure 47: Combined Content Delivery

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## B.10 Signaling for Switched Delivery

---

Switched circuits may use any signaling method including the following:

- MF signaling (to access switching networks or to convey the directory number to the Collection Function upon network egress);
- ISUP signaling;
- ISDN signaling; or
- metallic signaling methods (e.g., analog facility signaling).

## B.11 Call Content Delivery Delay

---

Call content may be delayed in some situations so that a channel can be setup and switched through a network and not lose any important call content (i.e., any call content after answer and before release).

The strategies for managing switched circuits is beyond the scope of this Interim Standard. It is the responsibility of the Access or Delivery Function to ensure that a CCC is available or connected to the downstream Delivery or Collection Function for the timely delivery of the call content. Such strategies may include, but not be limited to, the following (in no particular order):

- delayed or
- anticipatory.

*Delayed* sets up a CCC delivery circuit connection to the downstream function upon demand. The call content is delayed by any time difference in the availability of call content and the acceptance by the downstream function(s).

*Anticipatory* sets up a circuit connection to the downstream function in anticipation of call content availability. Call content should not be lost or delayed. One or more circuits are set up when the intercept is provisioned. As circuits are used, additional circuit connections may be set up in anticipation of additional demand. The additional circuit connections may be dropped as the additional demand ceases.

Ballot Copy

## B.12 Call Content Distribution

Call content may be distributed to more than one Collection Function as shown in Figure 48. The call content must be screened to ensure that only authorized content is delivered. The characteristics of each delivery may be different for each destination Collection Function.

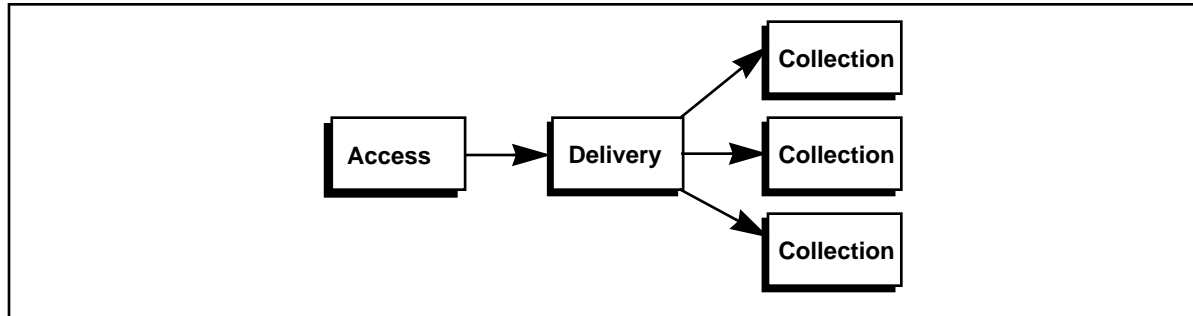


Figure 48: Call Content Distribution

Call content may be delivered through an intervening Delivery Function, called a Pivoted Delivery Function, to allow a TSP to centralize its screening and distribution of intercepted information as shown in Figure 49.

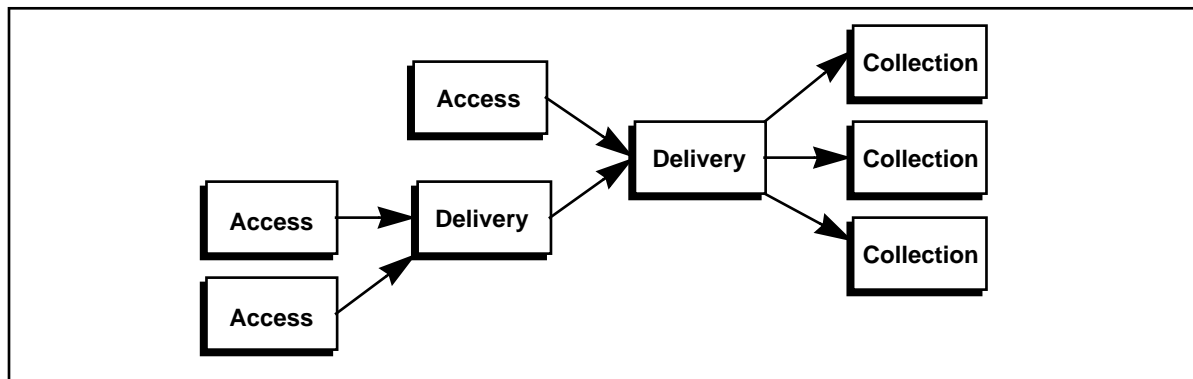


Figure 49: Pivoted Delivery with Distribution

## B.13 DTMF C-Tone Signaling Procedures

Some call events described in Stage 1 and Stage 2 can be signaled using tones. This method has been used for electronic surveillance circuits for years.

Tone signaling allows Plain Old Telephone Service (POTS) switchhook signaling of the intercepted communication to be sent over a CCC and yet allow the CCC to use its Direct Current (DC) loop signaling to communicate its switchhook signaling. While the intercept subject's telephone instrument is on-hook, a DTMF C-tone is sent. This allows for simple signaling for origination attempts, call controls (DTMF or decadic bursts for digits and switchhook flashes), answer, disconnect and release. The signals are differentiated by timing in the same manner as traditional DC signaling, that is:

- a. C-tone off is off-hook or a seizure.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

- b. 10 ms C-tone on followed by 10 ms C-tone off ( $\pm 10\%$ ) is a decadic dial pulse.
- c. 100 ms C-tone off separates the individual decadic digits. A digit consists of 1 to 10 pulses (with 10 pulses representing the digit 0).
- d. DTMF digits (0-9, \* and #) are sent normally.
- e. 200 to 1500 ms C-tone on followed by C-tone off is a switchhook flash.
- f. 2000 ms C-tone on is a disconnect or on-hook.

Figure 50 shows the frequency pairs used for each DTMF digit.

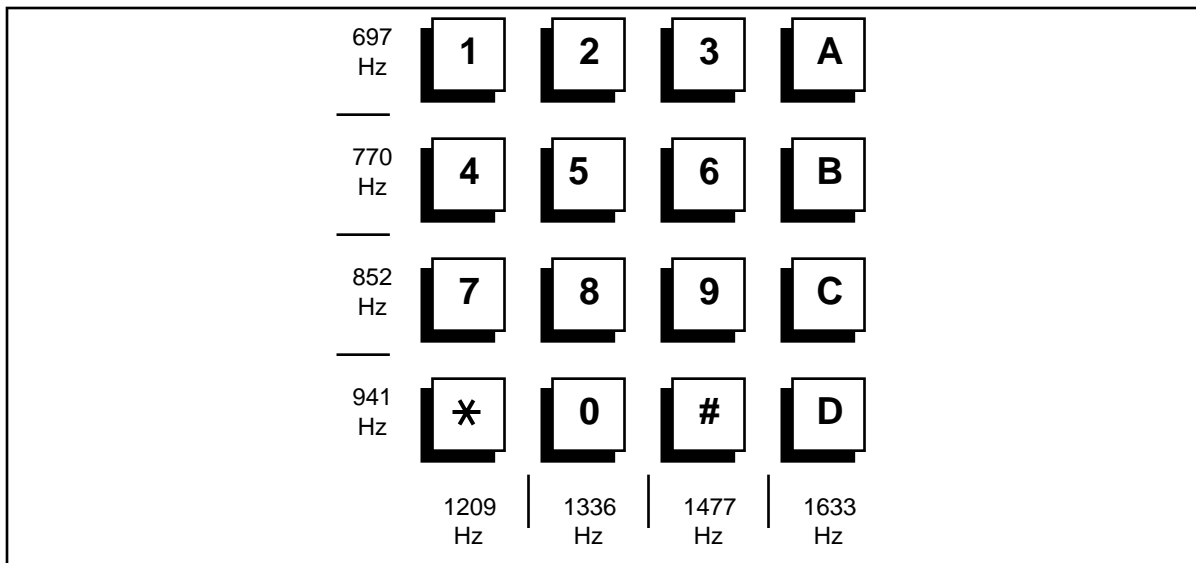


Figure 50: Digit to DTMF Tone Mapping

Figure 51 shows an example of normal DC and DTMF signaling converted to DTMF C-tone signaling.

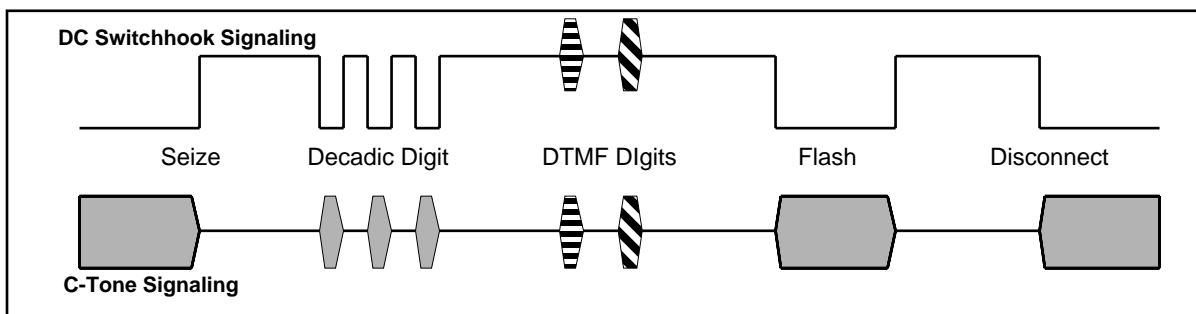


Figure 51: DTMF C-tone Signaling

Out-of-band signaling conveys additional information and must be used for modern telephone services, such as ISDN and wireless.

Ballot Copy

# Annex C CDC Delivery Methods

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

This Annex describes the CDC delivery services as a set of mechanisms, characteristics, and options that may be considered when selecting a delivery method.

CDCs may be delivered using one of the following delivery methods:

- a. Dedicated data circuit, or
- b. Dedicated data link.

Normally call-identifying information is sent as the events occur. Call-identifying information may be delayed to be synchronized with delayed call content.

## C.1 Dedicated Data Circuit CDC Delivery

Call data is delivered over a data circuit that is dedicated to a particular intercept subject as shown in Figure 52.

Ballot Copy

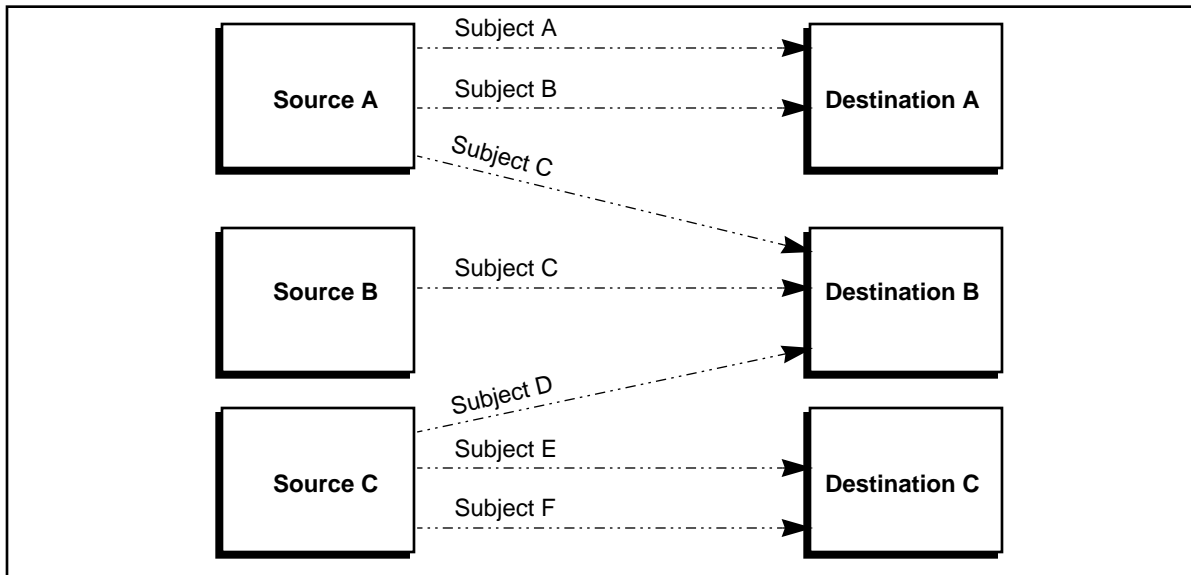


Figure 52: Dedicated Data Circuit CDC Delivery

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## C.2 Dedicated Data Link CDC Delivery

Call data is delivered over a data circuit that is dedicated to a particular destination, but is shared with the intercept subjects monitored by the destination as shown in Figure 53.

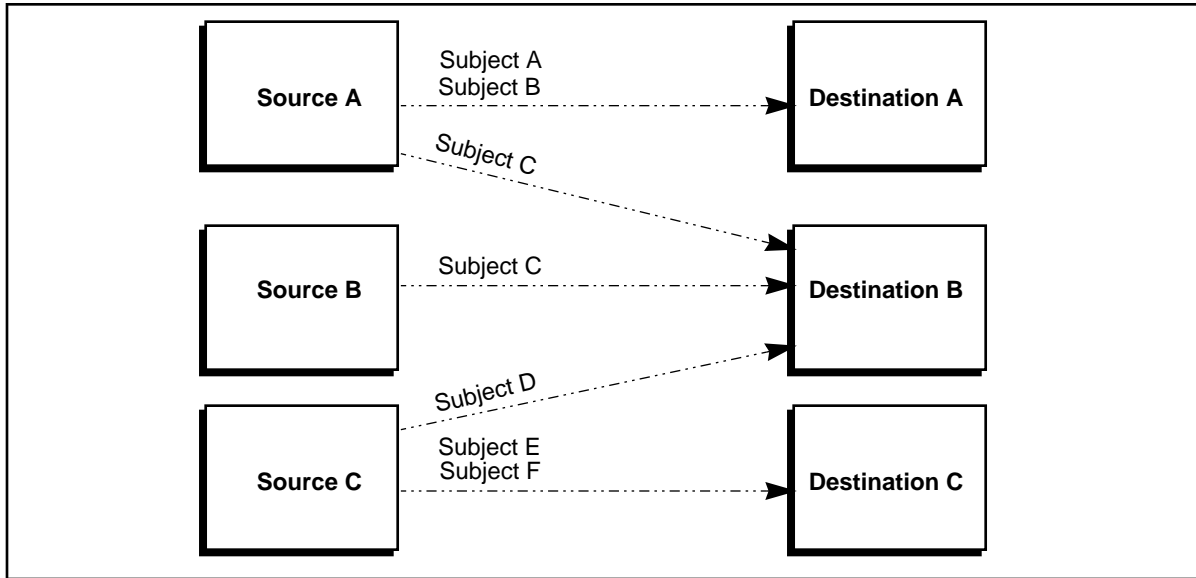


Figure 53: Dedicated Data Link CDC Delivery

## C.3 Call Data Distribution

Call data may be distributed to more than one Collection Function. The information delivered to each Collection Function must be duplicated and screened to ensure that only authorized information is delivered.

The delivery options may be different for each path between a Delivery and a Collection Function.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## Annex D Information Access Scenarios

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

Several basic circuit-mode call scenarios are described in this section. The intent of this section is to provide representative examples of reported events over a CDC and changes in connections for the CCC. This section is not an exhaustive set of examples. Each specific scenario applies to a particular service and configuration, but should be considered to be applicable to other similar services and configurations. TSPs may provide access using configurations and accesses not shown and systems are not obligated to implement particular services or accesses in the way illustrated. There may also be implementation differences providing different numbers of [CallIdentity](#) per scenarios. (The scenarios assume that there is one [CallIdentity](#) used for each CCC, unless noted otherwise.)

The *Step* column provides a reference number for a scenario step.

The *Action* column describes a particular action by the intercept subject or by another party.

The *Reported Event* column describes the event messages sent over the CDC. The Interface Access Point (IAP) is depicted as “XXXIAP>.” Following the IAP is the party/channel involved in the event and then the event.

These scenarios show the [CCOpen](#) occurring at the earliest opportunity. The [CCOpen](#) is required before the call is answered. The [CCOpen](#) and [CCClose](#) may not occur at all in scenarios where the call is not answered. The [CCOpen](#) may be delayed until answer, such as step 5 in [D.4](#) and step 3 in [D.6](#).

In scenarios involving multiple systems, the IAPs for a system are subscribed to indicate a particular system. If all of the indicated intercepts are not activated, some information loss is possible. If all of the indicated intercepts are activated, some information may be duplicated.

The *Connection Diagram* column depicts the connections at the end of a particular action.

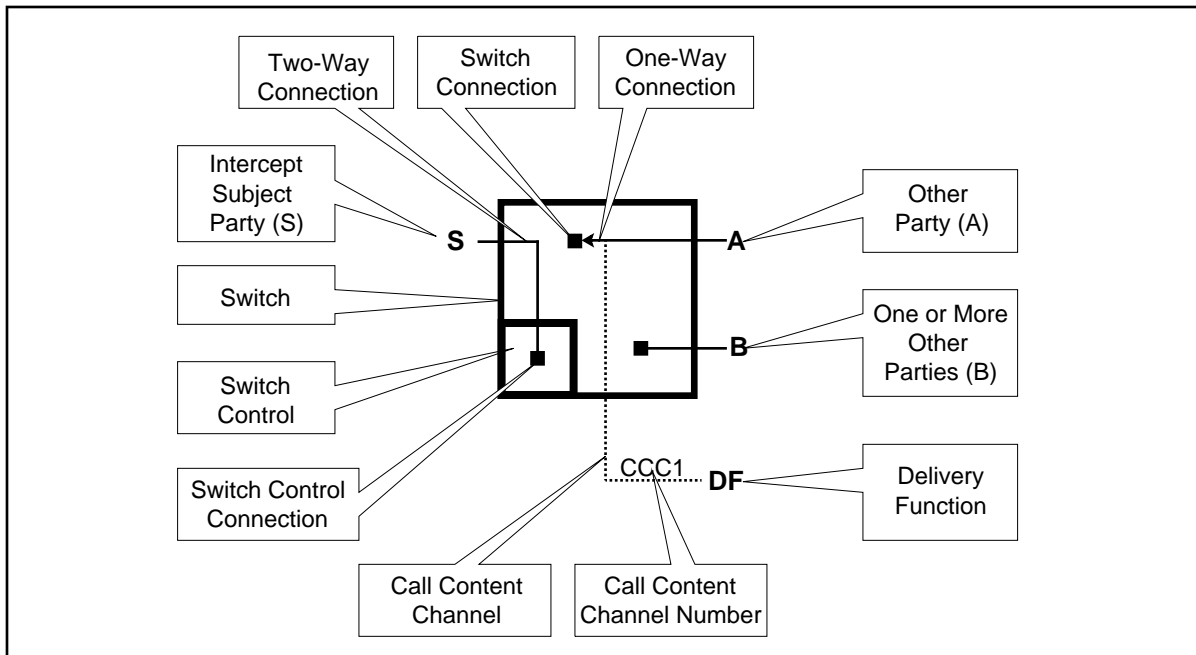
[Figure 54](#) depicts the connection diagram convention used in this Interim Standard to describe a switch connection for a single intercept call of a switching system.

The switch symbol represents a system which has been presented with the electronic surveillance court order.

The switch control symbol represents that part of the system that detects and processes any applicable signaling information.

The CCCs may use any content delivery service using one or more circuits ([see Annex B](#)).

Ballot Copy



**Figure 54: Switch Connection Diagram Conventions**

Call and telecommunication services are built from one or more of the following simple switch connections as shown in Table 18. Actual accesses may be accomplished with one or more of these simple switch connections.

**Table 18: Simple Switch Connections (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Switch Connection Name	Switch Connection Description	Diagram
Idle	The call connections for the IAP are idle.	
Intercept Subject Suspended	The intercept subject is suspended. No other party is connected. Announcements or tones may be applied toward the intercept subject.	
Intercept Subject Collect	The switch control is collecting digits from the intercept subject. No other party is connected to the intercept subject. Announcements or tones may be applied toward the intercept subject. The call content connection may be logical, rather than physical, provided that the information characterizes the system prompts to the subject and the responses from the subject.	
Intercept Subject Awaiting Answer	The intercept subject is waiting for the other party (A) to answer. The intercept subject may be able to hear call progress tones from the partially cut-through circuit.	

Ballot Copy

**Table 18: Simple Switch Connections**

(Sheet 2 of 3)

Switch Connection Name	Switch Connection Description	Diagram
Intercept Subject Connected	The intercept subject is connected and fully cut-through to the other party (A) (at least from the switch perspective). If the intercept subject was previously cut-through, this may also be used to indicate a change in parties (i.e., a new party added, an existing party dropped, an existing party split off).	
Other Partial Cut-through	The other party (A) is partially cut-through to allow it to monitor call progress announcements or tones. The intercept subject may be alerting for party (A).	
Other Collect	The other party (A) is fully cut-through to allow it to monitor announcements and tones. Call control monitors in-band signaling tones from the other party (A).	
Other Suspended	The other party (A) is fully cut-through to allow it to monitor announcements or tones.	
Other Held	The other party (A) is placed on hold, but is not monitored.	
Redirection Alerting	A call between a party (A) and the intercept subject is redirected to one or more other parties (B). The call is only partially cut-through to allow party (A) to monitor call progress tones. One or more other parties (B) may be alerting, but none has answered.	
Redirection Await Answer	A call between a party (A) and the intercept subject is answered and redirected to one or more other parties (B). The call is only partially cut-through to the other parties (B) to allow party (A) to monitor call progress tones. One or more other parties (B) may be alerting, but none has answered.  Monitored on the A leg, the call has been answered and cut-through.	
Redirection Connected	A call between a party (A) and the intercept subject is redirected to one or more parties (B). The call is fully cut-through to allow party (A) and the other parties (B) to communicate.	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 18: Simple Switch Connections (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Switch Connection Name	Switch Connection Description	Diagram
Multi-Party Awaiting Answer	The intercept subject is attempting a call to party A and one or more other parties (B). The paths are only partially cut-through to allow the intercept subject to monitor call progress announcement and tones. Only the intercept subject leg is monitored.	
Multi-Party Connected and Awaiting Answer	The intercept subject has cut-through a call to party (A) and is attempting a call to one or more parties (B). The paths to the other parties (B) is only partially cut-through to allow the intercept subject to monitor call progress announcement and tones. Only the intercept subject leg is monitored.	
Multi-Party Connected	The intercept subject has cut-through a call to party (A) and one or more other parties (B). Only the intercept subject leg is monitored.  The intercept subject with an existing multi-party connection has a change in parties (i.e., one or more parties joining, one or more parties dropped, one or more parties split off).	

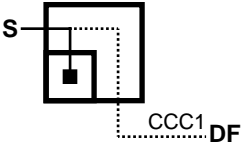

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.1 Simple Abandoned Call Attempt

An intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook. Without dialing any digits, the intercept subject goes back on-hook.

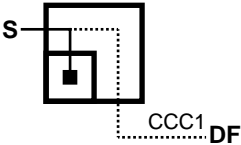
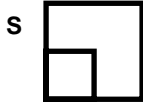
**Table 19: Simple Abandoned Call Attempt Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	An intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
2	Without dialing any digits, the intercept subject goes back on-hook.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input = "") IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

## D.2 Partial Dial Abandon

An intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and dials a few digits (123). The intercept subject goes back on-hook.

**Table 20: Partial Dial Abandon Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	An intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and dials a few digits (123).	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
2	The intercept subject goes back on-hook.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input = "123") IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	


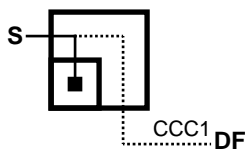
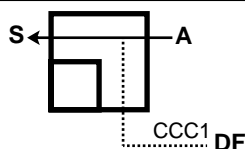

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.3 Pre-Answer Abandon

An intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and dials Party A at (202) 555-1111. The call is extended to Party A. The intercept subject goes back on-hook before the call is answered.

**Table 21: Pre-Answer Abandon Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook to initiate a call.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	The intercept subject dials Party A at (202) 555-1111.		No change.
4	The call is extended to Party A.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="2025551111", Called Party=2025551111)	
5	The intercept subject abandons the call.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.4 Simple Outgoing Call

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook to initiate a call and dials Party A at (202) 555-1111. After the call is completed, the intercept subject dials more digits. Later the intercept subject disconnects to release the call.

**Table 22: Simple Outgoing Call Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook to initiate a call.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	The intercept subject dials Party A at (202) 555-1111.		No change.
4	The call is extended to Party A.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="2025551111", Called Party=2025551111)	
5	Party A answers.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
6	The intercept subject dials more digits, 1234567.		No change.
7	The intercept subject releases.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

For system using *en bloc* sending (such as ISDN or wireless), steps 2, 3, and 4 may be combined into a single step.

**Table 23: Alternate Steps for *en bloc* Sending**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
2 3 4	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 initiates a call to Party A at (202) 555-1111 using <i>en bloc</i> sending.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1) IDIAP> Origination (User Input="2025551111", Called Party=2025551111)	

Ballot Copy


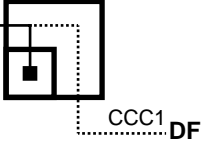
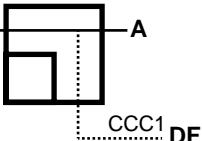
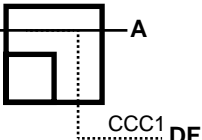

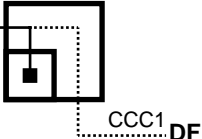
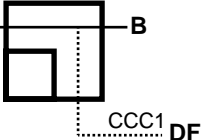
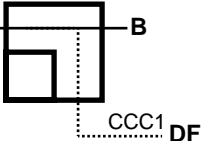

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## D.5 Re-Origination

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook to initiate a call and dials Party A at (202) 555-1111. After the call is completed, Party A hangs up. The intercept subject re-originate a call to Party B at (202) 555-2222. Later the intercept subject disconnects to release the call.

**Table 24: Re-origination Call Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook to initiate a call.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	The intercept subject dials Party A at (202) 555-1111.		No change.
4	The call is extended to Party A.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="2025551111", Called Party=2025551111)	
5	Party A answers.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
6	Party A disconnects.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	
7	The intercept subject initiates another call with re-origination to Party B at (202) 555-2222.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
8	The call is extended to Party B.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="2025552222", Called Party=2025552222)	
9	Party B answers.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
10	The intercept subject releases.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

Alternatively steps 6 and 7 may be as follows for some switching systems:

**Table 25: Alternate Re-origination Call Scenario Steps**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
6	Party A disconnects.	IDIAP> Release	
7	The intercept subject initiates another call with re-origination.		

## D.6 Simple Incoming Call

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111. The intercept subject answers the call. The call is released.

**Table 26: Simple Incoming Call Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000)	
4	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.7 Call Waiting and Recall

---

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111. The intercept subject answers the call. Later, a second call arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222. The intercept subject answers the second call with Call Waiting. The intercept subject toggles back to the original call. The intercept subject ends that call by hanging up causing the held party to recall the intercept subject. The intercept subject answers the call. The second call is released.

This sequence is shown with three separate scenarios to show some variations of managing the **CallIdentity** parameter. It is shown with a single **CallIdentity** for the entire multiparty call, with a separate **CallIdentity** for each leg of a call merged into one **CallIdentity**, and with a **CallIdentity** for separate calls. The value of the **CallIdentity** is shown within square brackets, e.g., [1]. Separate calls are separated by commas, e.g., [1,2], and a call with multiple identities is shown with dots joining the constituent identities, e.g., [1•2].

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.7.1 Call Waiting and Recall with a Single Call Identity

**Table 27: Call Waiting with Recall Scenario with a Single Call Identity**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2]) IDIAP> Change ([1,2 to 1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The intercept subject ends that call by hanging up causing the held party to recall the intercept subject.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [1])	
8	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
9	The second call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**D.7.2 Call Waiting and Recall with Separate Leg Identities**

**Table 28: Call Waiting with Recall with Separate Leg Identities Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2]) IDIAP> Change ([1,2 to 1*2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The intercept subject ends that call by hanging up causing the held party to recall the intercept subject.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2])	
8	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2])	
9	The second call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.7.3 Call Waiting and Recall with Separate Calls

**Table 29: Call Waiting with Recall with Separate Calls Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2])	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The intercept subject ends that call by hanging up causing the held party to recall the intercept subject.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1) IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2])	
8	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2])	
9	The second call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.8 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect

---

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111. The intercept subject answers the call. Later, a second call leg arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222. The intercept subject answers the second call leg with Call Waiting. The intercept subject toggles back to the original call. The original caller hangs up causing the held party to be connected to the intercept subject. The intercept subject answers the call. The second call leg is released.

This sequence is shown with three separate scenarios to show some variations of managing the **CallIdentity** parameter. It is shown with a single **CallIdentity** for the entire multiparty call, with a separate **CallIdentity** for each leg of a call merged into one **CallIdentity**, and with a **CallIdentity** for separate calls. The value of the **CallIdentity** is shown within square brackets, e.g., [1]. Separate calls are separated by commas, e.g., [1,2], and a call with multiple identities is shown with dots joining the constituent identities, e.g., [1•2].

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.8.1 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and a Single Call Identity

**Table 30: Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and a Single Call Identity Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call leg arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call leg with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2]) IDIAP> Change ([1,2 to 1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The original caller hangs up causing the held party to be connected to the intercept subject.		
8	The second call leg is released.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



**D.8.2 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Leg Identities**

**Table 31: Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Leg Identities Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call leg arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call leg with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2]) IDIAP> Change ([1,2 to 1•2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The original caller hangs up causing the held party to be connected to the intercept subject.	IDIAP> Release ([1])	
8	The second call leg is released.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.8.3 Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Calls

**Table 32: Call Waiting with Talking Party Disconnect and Separate Calls Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 receives a voice call from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [1])	
4	Later, a second call leg arrives to alert the intercept subject from Party B at (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the second call leg with Call Waiting.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000 [2])	
6	The intercept subject toggles back to the original call.		
7	The original caller hangs up causing the held party to be connected to the intercept subject.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	
8	The second call leg is released.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.9 Call Held and Retrieved

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and calls Party A at 555-1111. The called party answers and they converse. The intercept subject puts the call on hold. The intercept subject retrieves the held call. The call is released.

**Table 33: Call Held and Retrieved Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	...calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5551111", Called Party=2025551111)	
4	The called party answers and they converse.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
5	The intercept subject puts the call on hold.		
6	The intercept subject retrieves the held call.		
7	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.10 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and calls Party A at 555-1111. The called party answers and they converse. The intercept subject invokes Three-Way calling to call Party B at 555-2222. Party B answers. The three parties are joined into a conversation. Another call from Party C at 555-3333 is refused, because the intercept subject is busy. Party B at 555-2222 drops out of the call, but Party A at 555-1111 remains in the call. The call is released.

This sequence is shown with three separate scenarios to show some variations of managing the **CallIdentity** parameter. It is shown with a single **CallIdentity** for the entire multiparty call, with a separate **CallIdentity** for each leg of a call merged into one **CallIdentity**, and with a **CallIdentity** for separate calls. The value of the **CallIdentity** is shown within square brackets, e.g., [1]. Separate calls are separated by commas, e.g., [1,2], and a call with multiple identities is shown with dots joining the constituent identities, e.g., [1•2].

### D.10.1 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with a Single Call Identity

**Table 34: Three-Way Calling with a Single Call Identity Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	...calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5551111", Called Party=2025551111 [1])	
4	The called party answers and they converse.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	
5	The intercept subject invokes Three-Way calling...		

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 34: Three-Way Calling with a Single Call Identity Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
6	...to call Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5552222", Called Party=2025552222 [1])	
7	Party B answers.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	
8	The three parties are joined into a conversation.		
9	Another call from Party C 555-3333 is refused, because the intercept subject is busy.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5553333 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
10	Party C abandons its call attempt.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
11	Party B 555-2222 drops out of the call, but Party A 555-1111 remains in the call.		
12	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.10.2 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with Separate Leg Identities

**Table 35: Three-Way Calling Scenario with Separate Leg Identities (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		<p>Diagram 1: Two separate call legs, S and S', each represented by a square with a smaller square inside, indicating idle connections.</p>
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	<p>Diagram 2: Call leg S is active (small square inside). A dashed line labeled CCC1 DF connects to the next diagram.</p>
3	...calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5551111", Called Party=2025551111 [1])	<p>Diagram 3: Call leg S is connected to Party A. A dashed line labeled CCC1 DF connects to the next diagram.</p>
4	The called party answers and they converse.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	<p>Diagram 4: Call leg S is connected to Party A.</p>
5	The intercept subject invokes Three-Way calling...	IDIAP> Change ([1 to 1*2])	<p>Diagram 5: Call leg S is connected to Party A. A small square is added inside S, indicating a change in state.</p>
6	...to call Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5552222", Called Party=2025552222 [2])	<p>Diagram 6: Call leg S is connected to both Party A and Party B. A dashed line labeled CCC1 DF connects to the next diagram.</p>
7	Party B answers.	IDIAP> Answer ([2])	<p>Diagram 7: Call leg S is connected to both Party A and Party B.</p>
8	The three parties are joined into a conversation.		<p>Diagram 8: Call leg S is connected to both Party A and Party B.</p>
9	Another call from Party C 555-3333 is refused, because the intercept subject is busy.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5553333 [3]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [3])	<p>Diagram 9: A new call leg S' is shown connected to Party A. A dashed line labeled CCC2 DF connects to the next diagram.</p>

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 35: Three-Way Calling Scenario with Separate Leg Identities (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
10	Party C abandons its call attempt.	IDIAP> Release ([3]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
11	Party B 555-2222 drops out of the call, but Party A 555-1111 remains in the call.	IDIAP> Release ([2])	
12	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

**D.10.3 Three-Way Calling, Plus Call Turned Away with Separate Calls**

**Table 36: Three-Way Calling with Separate Call Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	...calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5551111", Called Party=2025551111 [1])	
4	The called party answers and they converse.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	
5	The intercept subject invokes Three-Way calling...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2]) IDIAP> Change ([1,2 to 1•2]) <sup>a</sup>	

Ballot Copy

**Table 36: Three-Way Calling with Separate Call Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
6	...to call Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5552222", Called Party=2025552222 [2])	
7	Party B answers.	IDIAP> Answer ([2])	
8	The three parties are joined into a conversation.		
9	Another call from Party C 555-3333 is refused, because the intercept subject is busy.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5553333 [3]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC3 [3])	
10	Party C abandons its call attempt.	IDIAP> Release ([3]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC3)	
11	Party B 555-2222 drops out of the call, but Party A 555-1111 remains in the call.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2)	
12	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Table Notes

- a. This Change message does not report the CCCs used because the call 1•2 is not delivered on a single CCC, but is rather delivered as separate and constituent calls 1 and 2.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## D.11 Call Forwarding—No Answer on a Single System

An incoming call arrives for the intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 from Party A at 555-1111. After ringing the intercept subject for a short time, the call is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222. The call is forwarded from that number to Party C at 555-3333. Party C answers the call. The call is released.

**Table 37: Call Forwarding—No Answer on a Single System Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	An incoming call arrives for the intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 from Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5551111) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	After ringing the intercept subject for a short time, the call is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Redirection (5552222)	
4	The call is forwarded from that number to Party C at 555-3333. (Call forwarding is performed by Party B's service.)		
5	Party C answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
6	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

The next scenario repeats this scenario, but shows it happening on different systems. Some system architectures may provide only the information shown in the next scenario, even when the call occurs in a single system.


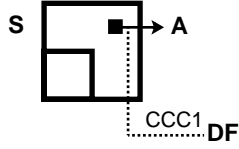
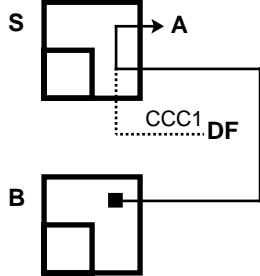
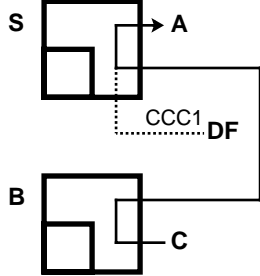
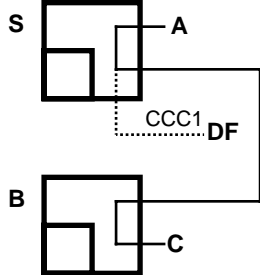
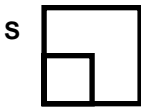
Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.12 Call Forwarding—No Answer on Different Systems

An incoming call arrives for the intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 from Party A at 555-1111. After ringing the intercept subject for a short time, the call is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222. The call is forwarded from that number to Party C at 555-3333. Party C answers the call. The call is released.

**Table 38: Call Forwarding—No Answer on Different Systems Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	An incoming call arrives for the intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 from Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5551111) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	After ringing the intercept subject for a short time, the call is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Redirection(5552222)	
4	The call is forwarded from that number to Party C at 555-3333. (Call forwarding is performed by Party B's service.)		
5	Party C answers the call.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
6	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.13 Two Bearer Channels, Plus Call Transfer

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000, an ISDN subscriber calls Party A at 555-1111. Party A answers. Party B at 555-2222 calls the intercept subject. The intercept subject answers the call from Party B. The intercept subject transfers the call to Party C at 555-3333. Party C answers. Party A releases. Parties B and C release.

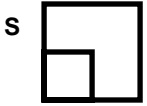
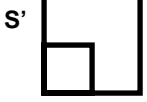
This sequence uses multiple call identities of managing the **CallIdentity** parameter. The value of the **CallIdentity** is shown within square brackets, e.g., [1].

**Table 39: Two Bearer Channels, Plus Call Transfer Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000, an ISDN subscriber calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5551111", Called Party=2025551111 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
3	Party A answers.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	
4	Party B at 555-2222 calls the intercept subject.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
5	The intercept subject answers the call from Party B.	IDIAP> Answer (Called [2])	
6	The intercept subject transfers the call to Party C at 555-3333.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="5553333", Called Party=2025553333 [2])	
7	Party C answers	IDIAP> Answer ([2])	

Ballot Copy

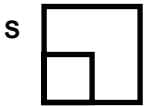
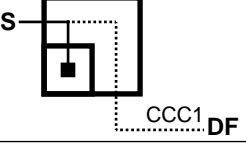
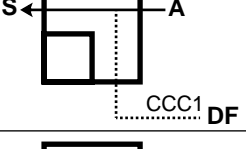

**Table 39: Two Bearer Channels, Plus Call Transfer Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
8	Party A releases.	IDIAP> Release ([1]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC1 [1])	
9	Parties B and C release.	IDIAP> Release ([2]) CIAP> CCClose (CCC2 [2])	

### D.14 Speed Calling

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 dials Party A using a speed number #12. The speed number is expanded to 555-1111. The call is abandoned.

**Table 40: Speed Calling Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	...and dials Party A using a speed number #12. The number is expanded to 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="#12", Called Party=2025551111)	
4	The call is abandoned.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.15 Multiple Translations on Single System

The intercept subject (S) at (202) 555-0000 dials Party A using a speed number, #12. The speed number is expanded to A' 800-555-1111. The 800 number is expanded by the switch to A" (202) 555-2222. The call is answered. The call is released.

**Table 41: Multiple Translations on a Single System Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	...and dials Party A using a speed number, #12. The number is expanded to A' 800-555-1111. This number is expanded to A" (202) 555-2222.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="#12", Called Party=8005551111) IDIAP> Origination (Translation Input="8005551111", Called Party=2025552222)	
4	The call is answered.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
5	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.16 Multiple Call Scenario

A call from Party A at 555-1111 arrives and is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222. A call from Party C at 555-3333 arrives and is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222. The first call is released. The second call is released.

This sequence uses multiple call identities of managing the **CallIdentity** parameter. The value of the **CallIdentity** is shown within square brackets, e.g., [1].

**Table 42: Multiple Call Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	A call from Party A at 555-1111 arrives and is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5551111 [1]) IDIAP> Redirection (5552222 [1]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1 [1])	
2	A call from Party C at 555-3333 arrives and is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (5553333 [2]) IDIAP> Redirection (5552222 [2]) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC2 [2])	
3	The first call is answered.	IDIAP> Answer ([1])	
4	The second call is answered.	IDIAP> Answer ([2])	
5	The first call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1 [1])	
6	The second call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC2 [2])	

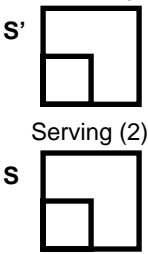
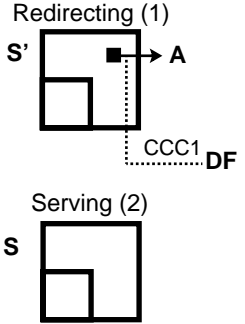
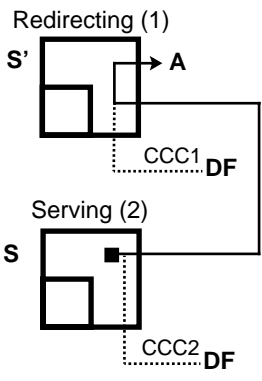
Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.17 Simple Call Delivery to a Mobile Station

A call to the intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 arrives at a roaming intercept subject's Home System (S') from Party A at (202) 555-1111. This call is redirected to the system serving the intercept subject (S) using a Temporary Local Directory Number of (202) 555-9999. The intercept subject answers the call. The call is released. (Note: this scenario assumes that the electronic surveillance order applies to both the Redirecting System (or as TIA/EIA-41 calls it, the Originating System) and the current Serving System).

**Table 43: Simple Call Delivery Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle. The intercept subject is registered on a roaming system.		Redirecting (1) 
2	A call to the intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 arrives at the intercept subject's Redirecting System from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > TerminationAttempt (2025551111) CIAP <sub>1</sub> > CCOpen (CCC1)	Redirecting (1) 
3	This call is redirected to the System Serving the intercept subject using a Temporary Local Directory Number of (202) 555-9999.	IDIAP <sub>HLR</sub> > TerminationAttempt (2025551111) <sup>a</sup> IDIAP <sub>HLR</sub> > Redirection (2025559999) IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Redirection (2025559999)  IDIAP <sub>2</sub> > TerminationAttempt (2025559999 redirected by 2025550000) <sup>b</sup> CIAP <sub>2</sub> > CCOpen (CCC2) <sup>c</sup>	Redirecting (1) 

Ballot Copy

**Table 43: Simple Call Delivery Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
4	The intercept subject answers the call.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Answer ()  IDIAP <sub>2</sub> > Answer (2025550000)	<p>The diagram for Step 4 illustrates two stages of call delivery. The top stage, labeled 'Redirecting (1)', shows a source node 'S'' connected to a destination node 'A'. A dashed line labeled 'CCC1' connects 'S'' to a 'DF' (Delivery Function) node. The bottom stage, labeled 'Serving (2)', shows a source node 'S' connected to a destination node. A dashed line labeled 'CCC2' connects 'S' to another 'DF' node. A solid line connects the 'DF' node in the top stage to the 'DF' node in the bottom stage, indicating a path through the delivery function.</p>
5	The call is released.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Release CIAP <sub>1</sub> > CCCclose (CCC1)  IDIAP <sub>2</sub> > Release CIAP <sub>2</sub> > CCCclose (CCC2)	<p>The diagram for Step 5 shows two stages of call release. The top stage, labeled 'Redirecting (1)', shows a source node 'S' connected to a destination node. The bottom stage, labeled 'Serving (2)', shows a source node 'S' connected to a destination node. Both diagrams show the source and destination nodes but do not show the CCC or DF nodes, indicating that the call path has been terminated.</p>

Table Notes

- a. The HLR-based IDIAP may be necessary for TSPs that allow call redirection without access to the call content.
- b. Report the Temporary Local Directory Number (or equivalent) used to route the call rather than the terminal directory number.
- c. If CCC1 and CCC2 pass through the same Delivery Function (e.g., pivoted content delivery), one of the CCCs should be eliminated. Before the subject answers, the CCC1 is the most appropriate channel. After the subject answers, CCC2 is the most appropriate channel.

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



## D.18 Password Call Acceptance and Flexible Alerting

A call arrives at an intercept subject pilot number (202) 555-0000 from a party (A) at (202) 555-1111. The system prompts the calling party to enter a password. Party (A) enters a valid password, 123456. Flexible alerting alerts the intercept subject at 202-555-0000 and party (B) at 555-2222. The switch monitors their call progress tones. The intercept subject answers. The call attempt to B is automatically abandoned. The call is released.

**Table 44: Password Call Acceptance and Flexible Alerting Scenario**

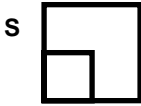
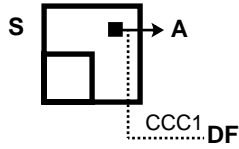
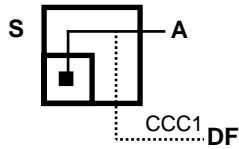
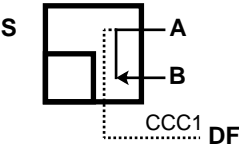
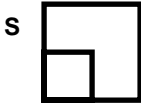
Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	A call arrives at an intercept subject pilot number (202) 555-0000 from a party (A) at (202) 555-1111. The system prompts the calling party to enter a password.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111) IDIAP> Answer (TrunkId) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	Party (A) enters a valid password, 123456.		
4	Flexible alerting alerts the intercept subject at 202-555-0000 and party (B) at 555-2222. The switch monitors their call progress tones.	IDIAP> Redirection (2025550000) IDIAP> Redirection (5552222)	
5	The intercept subject answers. The call attempt to B is automatically abandoned.	IDIAP> Answer (2025550000)	
6	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

## D.19 Password Call Acceptance and Call Forwarding

A call arrives at an intercept subject number (202) 555-0000 from a party (A) at (202) 555-1111. The system answers the call and prompts the calling party to enter a password. Party (A) enters a valid password, 123456. The call is forwarded to Party (B). The call attempt is abandoned.

**Table 45: Password Call Acceptance and Call Forwarding Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	A call arrives at an intercept subject number (202) 555-0000 from a party (A) at (202) 555-1111. The system answers the call and prompts the calling party to enter a password.	IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (2025551111) IDIAP> Answer (TrunkId) CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	Party (A) enters a valid password, 1233456.		
4	The call is forwarded to Party (B).	IDIAP> Redirection (5552222)	
5	The call is abandoned.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

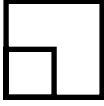
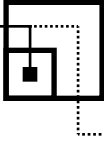
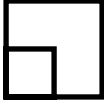
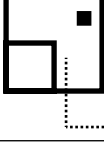
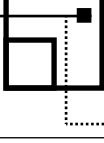
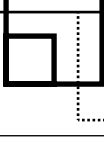
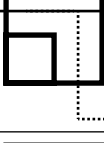

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.20 Completed Call To Busy Subscriber

Previously the subject placed a call to busy subscriber A at 555-1111. The subject goes off-hook, enters a feature code \*333 indicating that the call should be completed to the busy subscriber, and goes back on-hook. Later, subscriber A becomes available. The subject is alerted with distinctive alerting. The subject answers. The call is extended to subscriber A. The call is answered. Later both parties disconnect.

**Table 46: Completed Call To Busy Subscriber**


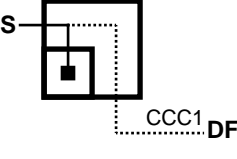

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections are idle. Previously the subject placed a call to busy subscriber A at 555-1111.		
2	The subject goes off-hook, enters a feature code *333 indicating that the call should be completed to the busy subscriber, and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1) IDIAP> Origination (User Input="*333", Called Party=2025551111)	
3	...goes back on-hook.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	
4	Later, subscriber A becomes available. The subject is alerted with distinctive alerting.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1) IDIAP> TerminationAttempt (TrunkID)	
5	The subject answers.	Answer (2025550000)	
6	The call is extended to Party A.	IDIAP> Origination (User Input="", Called Party=2025551111)	
7	The call is answered.	IDIAP> Answer ()	
8	Later both parties disconnect.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

## D.21 Dialed Feature Code Digits

The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 invokes a feature code, \*222, to deactivate Call Forwarding—Busy. The status of the change is provided audibly to the intercept subject. The call is released.

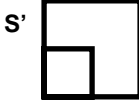

**Table 47: Dialed Feature Code Digits Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 invokes a feature code, *222. The status of the change is provided audibly to the intercept subject.	CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1) IDIAP> Origination (User Input = "*222")	
3	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

## D.22 Call Release to Pivot

A call to intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 arrives at a roaming intercept subject's Home System (S') from Party A at (202) 555-1111. This call is redirected to the system serving the intercept subject (S) using a Temporary Local Directory Number of (202) 555-9999. The call is not answered and is redirected again by the redirecting system to Party B at 555-2222 (using release to pivot) to the forward-to number for an unanswered call.

**Table 48: Call Release to Pivot Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle. The intercept subject is registered on a Serving System.	SSIAP <sub>HLR</sub> > ServingSystem	Redirecting (1)  Serving (2) 

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 48: Call Release to Pivot Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
2	A call to intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 arrives at the intercept subject's Redirecting System from Party A at (202) 555-1111.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > TerminationAttempt (2025551111) CIAP <sub>1</sub> > CCOpen (CCC1)	
3	This call is redirected to the system serving the intercept subject using a Temporary Local Directory Number of (202) 555-9999.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Redirection (2025559999)  IDIAP <sub>2</sub> > TerminationAttempt (2025551111 redirected by 2025550000) CIAP <sub>2</sub> > CCOpen (CCC2)	
4	After no answer, the call is forwarded to Party B at 555-2222 using release to pivot.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Redirection (5552222)  IDIAP <sub>2</sub> > Release CIAP <sub>2</sub> > CCClose (CCC2)	
5	Party B answers the call.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Answer ()	
6	The call is released.	IDIAP <sub>1</sub> > Release CIAP <sub>1</sub> > CCClose (CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

### D.23 Intrasytem Handoff

The intercept subject hands-off within a system.

**Table 49: Intrasytem Handoff Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The intercept subject is in the conversation mode on a system.	Previously: CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
2	The MS is handed off to different cell within the same system.		

### D.24 Handoff to a Third System without Path Minimization

The intercept subject is in the conversation mode on an Anchor System. The anchor MSC determines the call should be handed off to an adjacent system (without path minimization). After a time, the adjacent system determines that the call should be handed off to a third system. After a time the third system determines that the call should be handed to the Anchor System. The call is released.

**Table 50: Handoff to a Third System without Path Minimization Scenario (Sheet 1 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The intercept subject is in the conversation mode on an Anchor System.	Previously: CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
2	The anchor MSC determines the call should be handed off to an adjacent system.		

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 50: Handoff to a Third System without Path Minimization Scenario (Sheet 2 of 2)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
3	After a time, the adjacent system determines that the call should be handed off to a third system.		
4	After a time, the third system determines that the call should be handed back to the Anchor System.		
5	The call is released.	IDIAP> Release CIAP> CCClose (CCC1)	

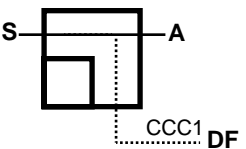
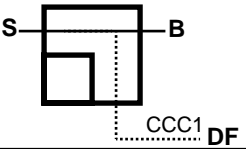
Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

## D.25 Connected Party Modification

While the subject is in a stable call with another party A, the other party A transfers the call to another party B at 555-2222.

**Table 51: Connected Party Modification Scenario**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	While the subject is in a stable call with another party A,...	Previously: CIAP> CCOpen (CCC1)	
2	...the other party A transfers the call to another party B at 555-2222.		

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59



# Annex E Information Access Scenarios - J-STD-025A

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

Several basic circuit-mode call scenarios are described in this section. The intent of this section is to provide representative examples of reported events over a CDC and changes in connections for the CCC. This section is not an exhaustive set of examples. Each specific scenario applies to a particular service and configuration, but may be considered to be applicable to other similar services and configurations. TSPs may provide access using configurations and accesses not shown and systems are not obligated to implement particular services or accesses in the way illustrated. There may also be implementation differences providing different numbers of CallIdentity per scenarios. (The scenarios assume that there is one CallIdentity used for each CCC, unless noted otherwise.)

For the switch connection diagram conventions see Annex D on page 122.

## E.1 Conference Call

The intercept subject individually calls another party, then invokes multi-party service to place the newly called party in conversation with others previously placed in communication by the intercept subject (i.e., Conference Call).

### E.1.1 Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange]

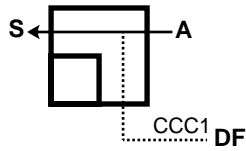
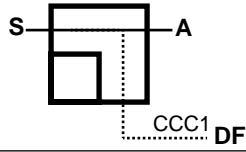
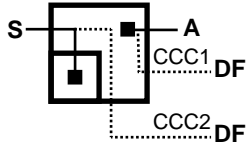
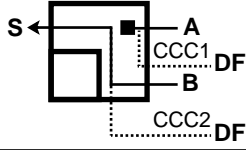
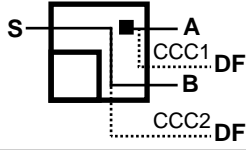
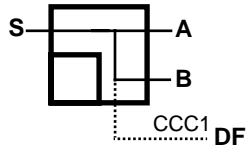
In this scenario, the ConferencePartyChange message is used. Party identities are reported only on Origination messages, otherwise call identities are reported. CCC1 monitors the multi-party conference communication. The Subject Signal and Network Signal messages have been omitted to focus the reader's attention to the ConferencePartyChange message usage.

**Table 52: Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange] Scenario (Sheet 1 of 3)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
1	The call connections for the IAP are idle.		
2	The intercept subject at (202) 555-0000 goes off-hook and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CallIdentity=[1], CCCIdentity=CCC1)	

Ballot Copy

**Table 52: Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange] Scenario (Sheet 2 of 3)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
3	...calls Party A at 555-1111.	IDIAP> Origination (CallIdentity=[1], Called Party=2025551111, User Input="5551111")	
4	The called party answers and they converse.	IDIAP> Answer (CallIdentity=[1])	
5	The intercept subject invokes conference calling, Party A is placed on hold, and...	CIAP> CCOpen (CallIdentity=[2], CCCIIdentity=CCC2) IDIAP>ConferenceParty- Change (Hold: CallIdentity=[1], PartyIdentity=2025551111, CCCIIdentity= CCC1)	
6	... calls Party B at 555-2222.	IDIAP> Origination (CallIdentity=[2], Called Party=2025552222, User Input="5552222")	
7	Party B answers and communicates with the intercept subject.	IDIAP> Answer CallIdentity=(2)	
8	The intercept subject requests all parties to be added to the conference  (Communicating parties are Parties [S, A, and B] on CCC1).	IDIAP>ConferenceParty- Change (Communicating: CallIdentity= [1], PartyIdentity=2025550000, PartyIdentity=2025551111, PartyIdentity=2025552222, CCCIIdentity=CCC1) or (Joined: CallIdentity=[1], PartyIdentity=2025550000, PartyIdentity= 2025552222, CCCIIdentity=CCC1) IDIAP>Release (CallIdentity=[2]) CIAP>CCCclose (CCCIIdentity=CCC2)	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

**Table 52: Conference Call [ConferencePartyChange] Scenario (Sheet 3 of 3)**

Step	Action	Reported Event	Connection Diagram
9	<p>The intercept subject invokes conference calling, the conference is placed on hold, and...</p> <p>(Communicating parties are Parties [A and B] on CCC1)</p>	<p>CIAP&gt;CCOpen (CallIdentity=[3], CCCIdentity=CCC2) IDIAP&gt;ConferenceParty- Change (Hold: CallIdentity=[1], PartyIdentity=2025551111, PartyIdentity=2025552222, CCCIdentity=CCC1)</p>	
10	<p>...calls party X at 555xxxx. (communicating parties are Parties [A and B] on CCC1).</p>	<p>IDIAP&gt; Origination (CallIdentity=[3], Called Party=202555xxxx, User input= "555xxxx")</p>	
11	<p>Party x answers and communicates with the subject. (Communicating parties are Parties [A and B] on CCC1 and Parties [S and X] on CCC2).</p>	<p>IDIAP&gt; Answer (CallIdentity=[3])</p>	
12	<p>The intercept subject requests all parties to be added to the conference (Communicating parties are [S, A, B, and X] on CCC1)</p>	<p>IDIAP&gt;ConferenceParty- Change (Communicating: CallIdentity= [1], PartyIdentity=2025550000, PartyIdentity=2025551111, PartyIdentity=2025552222, PartyIdentity=202555xxxx, CCCIdentity=CCC1) or (Joined: CallIdentity=[1], PartyIdentity=2025550000, PartyIdentity= 202555xxxx, CCCIdentity=CCC1) IDIAP&gt;Release (CallIdentity=[3]) CIAP&gt;CCCclose (CCCIdentity=CCC2)</p>	

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# Annex F Optional Messages

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

## F.1 ConnectionTest Message

The ConnectionTest message is an optional message that may be used to verify the connectivity of the CDC. This message may be sent during the provisioning process or at any other time.

The ConnectionTest message may be triggered when:

- a. manually invoked,
- b. periodically at an implementation specific interval, or
- c. automatically upon maintenance events.

The ConnectionTest message includes the following parameters:

**Table 53: ConnectionTest Message Parameters**

Parameter	MOC	Usage
Caselidentity	O	Include to identify an associated Intercept Subject.
IAPSystemIdentity	O	Included to identify the system containing the IAP when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
TimeStamp	M	Identifies the date and time that the event was detected.
Memo	O	Include any information that may be useful for the TSP to communicate to the LEA.

```

ConnectionTest ::= [11] SEQUENCE {
    [0] Caselidentity                OPTIONAL,
    [1] IAPSystemIdentity            OPTIONAL,
    -- include to identify the system containing the Intercept Access
    -- Function when the underlying data carriage does not imply that system.
    [2] TimeStamp,
    [3] VisibleString (SIZE (1..255))  OPTIONAL
memo
}
    
```

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

# Annex G LAES Administrative Interfaces

This Annex is informative and is not considered part of this Interim Standard.

T1M1.5 has been working on a standard for the LAES administrative interfaces entitled *Operations, Administration, Maintenance and Provisioning (OAM&P)—Extension to Generic Network Reference Model for Interfaces Between Service Provider Administrative System (Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance) and Network Elements*. At the time of the publication of this document, the T1M1.5 work is not complete.

Refer to the following document or the latest version for information regarding the Reference Point *a* and Reference Point *c*:

T1 Letter Ballot 645 (September 2, 1997) — T1M1/97-062.

This document is available from:

T1 Secretariat  
1200 G St. NW Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005

Ballot Copy

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

(This page intentionally left blank.)

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59

# Index

Page numbers in **Bold** font are where the indicated item is defined. Page numbers in *Italic* font are references to informative annexes.

## Symbols

μ-law encoding 79

## Numerics

3.1 kHz audio 79

bearer service 74

800-number translation 51

scenario *149*

## A

a-interface **36**

abandoned **5**, 23, 55

abbreviated dialing

scenario *148*

Abstract Syntax Notation One 62

access **5**

bridged 88

looped 88

Access Function 5, 16–17, 19, 33, **35–37**, 68, 87–89,  
*96, 117*

AF **5**

agent **5**, 38, 76

answering a call scenario *153–154*

making a call scenario *155*

alerting

multiple parties scenario *153*

AMPS **5**

AMPS-based 76

analog facility 89, *91, 93, 117*

Anchor System *158–159*

announcement 6, 26

ANSI **5**

ANSI T1.607 **3**

Answer 20, **38**, 63, *128–130, 132–134, 136–147, 149–*  
*150, 152–155, 157, 162*

ISUP *104*

answer

(action) 5, 7, 26, 59, *103, 117–118, 123–125, 127,*  
*130–131, 135, 139–140, 145–147, 149,*  
*151–154, 156*

(signal) *104, 110*

indication *104*

LAESMessage **63**

timer *104*

answering *104, 112, 114*

PartyIdentity

Answer 38, 44, **63**

answering party **5**

Anticipatory *117*

appearanceId **76**

appearances 76

APPLICATION **62**

ASN.1 **5**, 62

associate **5**

asynchronous data 79

Asynchronous Transfer Mode 5

ATM **5**, 92–95

attendant recall 38, 59

automatic callback

scenario *155*

automatic recall 12

scenario *155*

availability 20, 23

Awaiting Answer *123*

## B

B-channel **5**

b-interface **36**

Basic Encoding Rules 62

bearer channels

scenario *147*

bearer service 79, 96

3.1 kHz audio 74

speech 74

BearerCapability **74**, 77

Answer 38, 63

circuit-mode vs. packet-mode 95

Origination 52, 68

Redirection 54, 70

TerminationAttempt 59, 72

bearerCapInfoElement 74

BER **5**, 62

BRI **5**

bridged access **88**

busy 59

scenario *140*

## C

C-conditional **37**

Ballot Copy

c-interface	37		
CALEA	i, xiii, 1, 5–9, 13, 15		
call	5		
busy scenario	140		
simple incoming scenario	130		
simple outgoing scenario	128		
call abandoned			
scenario	126–127		
call and service processing	20		
call appearances			
scenario	147		
call appearance	5, 18, 23, 76		
call appearances			
scenario	147, 150		
call associated and non-call associated services	15		
call associated services	15		
call attempt			
abandoned	127		
access	26		
answered	7		
answered by network	26		
incomplete	9		
unanswered	5–6, 127		
call completion to a busy subscriber scenario	155		
call content	5		
channel	5		
delivery delay	117		
distribution	118		
call data			
channel	6		
distribution	121		
call deflection	6, 21, 27, 54		
call delivery	6, 27, 54		
scenario	151		
call diversion	6, 21, 27, 54		
call forwarding	6, 21, 27, 54		
activation scenario	156		
scenario	150, 154		
scenario on different systems	146		
single system scenario	145		
call forwarding			
chained scenario	150		
call hold			
scenario	139		
call progress tones	26		
call releast to pivot scenario	156		
call retrieval			
scenario	139		
call screening			
scenario	153–154		
call transfer	6		
scenario	147		
call waiting			
deluxe	54		
recall scenario	131		1
scenario	131, 135		2
called			3
directory number	76		4
party	6		5
PartyIdentity			6
Origination	52, 65, 68		7
TerminationAttempt	59, 72		8
Called Party			9
Origination	127–129, 139–144, 147–149, 155, 162		10
call-identifying information	1, 5–6, 8–9, 15–19, 23, 32, 35		11
Intercept Access Point	9, 20		12
CallIdentity	74		13
Answer	38, 44, 63		14
CCOpen	41, 64		15
Change	42, 50, 64		16
circuit-mode vs. packet-mode	95		17
correlation	16		18
multiple per call	122, 161		19
one per scenario assumption	122, 161		20
Origination	52, 65–68		21
PacketEnvelope	53, 69		22
Redirection	54, 70		23
Release	55, 70		24
Resulting	42, 50		25
TerminationAttempt	59, 72		26
callIdentity			27
PacketEnvelope	69		28
calling			29
directory number	76		30
party	6		31
PartyIdentity			32
Origination	52, 65, 67–68		33
TerminationAttempt	59, 72		34
callingCardNum	76		35
carrier access code	78		36
carrier identification code	78		37
CaseIdentity	74		38
Answer	38, 44, 63		39
CCClose	39, 64		40
CCOpen	41, 64		41
Change	42, 45–47, 50, 58, 64		42
ConnectionTest	164		43
Origination	52, 65–68		44
PacketEnvelope	53, 69		45
Redirection	54, 70		46
Release	55, 70		47
ServingSystem	56, 71		48
TerminationAttempt	59, 72		49
CCC	5–6		50
channel exhaustion	32		51
congestion	32		52



1 exhaustion **32**  
 2 lack of CDC synchronization 32  
 3 loss of content 23  
 4 synchronization with CDC 32  
 5 unique identity 19  
 6  
 7 CCIdentity **75**  
 8 CCClose 39, 64  
 9 CCOpen 41  
 10 Change 42, 64  
 11 Resulting 42  
 12 CCClose **39**, 63–64, 101, 109, 113, 115, 122, 126–  
 13 130, 132–134, 136–139, 141, 143–146, 148–  
 14 150, 152–157, 159, 163  
 15 ccClose **63**  
 16 CCIAP **27**  
 17 CCIR **6**, 10  
 18 CCITT **6**, 10  
 19 CCOpen **40**, 63–64, 100, 107, 112, 114–115, 122  
 20 (CCC1) 126–130, 132–134, 136–140, 142–143,  
 21 145–151, 153–158, 160–162  
 22 (CCC2) 132–134, 136–138, 141–142, 144, 147,  
 23 150–151, 157  
 24 circuit-mode vs. packet-mode 95  
 25  
 26 ccOpen **63**  
 27 CCT **6**  
 28 CDC **6**  
 29 congestion 32  
 30 lack of CCC synchronization 32  
 31 synchronization with CCC 32  
 32  
 33 CDMA **6**, 28  
 34 CDPD 28, 53  
 35 cell **6**  
 36 Cellular Digital Packet Data 28  
 37 CF **6**  
 38 Change 20, **42**, 63–64  
 39 call waiting 132–133, 136–137  
 40 change **63**  
 41 channel **7**  
 42 channel exhaust  
 43 CCC 32  
 44 CDC (congestion) 32  
 45 CHOICE 62, 81  
 46 BearerCapability 74  
 47 CCIdentity 75  
 48 CCOpen 64  
 49 LAESMessage 63  
 50 Origination 65, 68  
 51 PacketEnvelope 69  
 52  
 53 CIAP **7**, 23–27, 82  
 54 circuit **7**  
 55 Circuit IAP 23, 25  
 56 Circuit Intercept Access Point 7  
 57 circuit-mode **7**, 23, 25, 39–41, 53, 55, 59, 64, 93, 95  
 58 class **62**  
 59  
 APPLICATION 62  
 CONTEXT 62  
 PRIVATE 62  
 UNIVERSAL 62  
 CLI code 74  
 coin 77  
 Collection Function 6, 17, 19, 28–29, 32–33, 35–37,  
 79, 86, 89–90, 96, 98, 101, 103–104, 106,  
 108–112, 114, 117–118, 121  
 collection function **7**  
 combCCC **75**  
 combined **18**, 75, 88, 96, **116**  
 Commission **7**  
 CommunicatingIdentity 44  
 communication **7**  
 communication intercept **7**  
 Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act  
 i, xiii, 1, 5  
 compatibility guidelines 79  
 complete **7**  
 completed call To busy subscriber scenario 155  
 conditional 37  
 conference calling 25  
 party hold, join, drop **11**  
 Conference Circuit IAP 23, 27  
 ConferencePartyChange 43  
 ConferencePartyChange message  
 CommunicatingIdentity 44  
 DroppedIdentity 44  
 HoldIdentity 44  
 JoinedIdentity 44  
 congestion  
 CCC 32  
 CDC 32  
 connected party modification scenario 160  
 Connection 45  
 connection **7**  
 ConnectionBreakInformation 46  
 DroppedIdentities 46  
 DroppedParties 46  
 RemainingIdentities 46  
 RemainingParties 46  
 RemovedIdentities 46  
 RemovedParties 46  
 ConnectionInformation 45  
 ConnectedIdentities 45  
 ConnectedParties 45  
 NewIdentities 45  
 NewParties 45  
 connectionless service 95  
 ConnectionTest **164**  
 connection-oriented service 95  
 constructor 62  
 content **7**, **15**

Ballot Copy

subject-initiated conference calls 7  
 surveillance service 15, 22  
 ContentType  
     CCOpen 41  
 CONTEXT **62**  
 context  
     PartyIdentity **77**  
 controlling party 7  
 CSU 7, 89  
 C-tone *See also* DTMF C-tone  
 cut-through  
     full 7  
     partial 7

**D**

---

D-channel 7  
 d-interface **37**, 87  
 data network 94  
 DC 7  
 decadic dial pulse 119  
 decimal quad notation 76  
 decryption 23  
 dedicated circuit 96  
     CCC delivery 97  
 dedicated data circuit CDC delivery 120  
 dedicated data link CDC delivery 121  
 deflection *See also* call deflection  
 delayed delivery **117**  
 delivery  
     bearer service 115  
     delayed 117  
     signaling for 117  
     *See also* call delivery  
 Delivery Function 7, 17, 33, 35, 37, 84, 86–90, 96,  
     100–101, 104, 106, 108–110, 112, 114, 117–  
     118, 121, 152  
 destination **6–7**, **15**  
 destinationAddress **69**  
 DF 7  
 dialed digit extraction **8**  
     message 47  
 dialed digit extraction message  
     Digits 47  
 Dialed Feature Code Digits  
     Scenario 156  
 direction **6**, **8**, **15**  
 directory number 76, 89, 95  
 disconnect **8**, 119  
 diversion *See also* call diversion  
 dn **76**  
 DNIC 76  
 DroppedIdentity 44

DS-0 91–95  
 DSU **8**, 89  
 DTMF **8**, 93, 119  
     digits 119  
 DTMF C-tone 98–99, 101, 103, 111, 118–119  
     frequency pairs 119  
     signaling procedures 118  
 Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency 8

**E**

---

e-interface **37**, 87–89  
 E.164 74  
 E.164 address of node 75  
 E.212 number 76  
 electronic communications **8**  
 electronic messaging services **8**  
 Electronic Serial Number 76  
 electronic storage **8**  
 electronic surveillance **1**, **8**  
 en bloc 128  
 encoding  
     objectives 61  
     parameter identifier 62  
 encryption 23  
 equipment port 76  
 esn **76**  
 existing messages 80  
 EXPLICIT **62–64**, 68, 70, 72  
 extend the protocol 62  
 extension number 26  
 external network 51

**F**

---

f3100HzAudio 74  
 facsimile 79  
 FCC 99-230, CC Docket No. 97-213 1, 7–9, 11–13,  
     17, 21–22, 27, 31  
 feature code **8**  
     dialed digits 68  
     scenario 156  
 feature code dialed 51  
 Feature Group D 8  
 FG-D **8**  
 FGD 93  
 flash 119  
 flexible alerting  
     scenario 153  
 forwarding *See also* call forwarding  
 frame relay 91, 93–94  
 functional entity **8**, 34

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

Ballot Copy

**G**

G.711 **3**, 79  
 GeneralizedTime 78  
 genericAddress **76**  
 genericDigits **76**  
 genericName **76**  
 government **8**  
 Group 3 Fax 79  
 GSM-based **8**, 28, 53, 76  
 gsmSMSShortMessageService **69**

**H**

handoff **9**, 13  
     into a system scenario *158*  
     scenario *158*  
 handover *See also* handoff  
 HDLC **9**, *94*  
 hexadecimal string 76  
 high layer compatibility 77  
 HLR **9**, 87  
 hold  
     scenario *139*  
 hold recall 12, 38, 59  
 HoldIdentity 44  
 Home Location Register **9**  
 Home System **9**, 12, 84, 86, *151*, *156*  
     intercept access points 83  
 hot line **52**, 68  
 hotel/motel 77  
 Hz **9**

**I**

IAP **9**, 23, 82, 96–97, 103–104, 106, 108–110, 112,  
     114, 123, 127–130, 132–134, 136–140, 142–  
     143, 145–149, 151, 153–154, 156, 161  
 IAPs 83  
 IAPSystemIdentity **75**  
     Answer 38, 44, 63  
     CCClose 39, 64  
     CCOpen 41, 64  
     Change 42, 45–47, 50, 58, 64  
     ConnectionTest *164*  
     Origination 52, 65–68  
     PacketEnvelope 53, 69  
     Redirection 54, 70  
     Release 55, 70  
     ServingSystem 56, 71  
     TerminationAttempt 59, 72  
 identifier encoding 62  
 IDIAP **9**, 20–21, 23, 82, 87  
 idle state **9**

imei **76**  
 IMPLICIT **62–63**  
 imsi **76**  
 IN **9**  
 incoming calls 87  
 incomplete **9**  
     call attempts 23  
     calls 51  
 indCCC **75**  
 indRecvCCC **75**  
 indXmitCCC **75**  
 information service **9**  
 input  
     Origination 52, **65**, **68**  
 INTEGER 62  
     PacketEnvelope 69  
     RedirectedFromInformation 77  
 intercept **9**  
 Intercept Access Function 63–72, *164*  
 Intercept Access Point **9**, 75  
     Call-Identifying Information 20  
     Circuit 23  
     content surveillance 22–23  
     Home System 83  
     land line 82  
     Packet Data 23, **27**  
     Redirecting System 84  
     Serving System 83  
     Serving System Identification 19  
 intercept agent **9**  
 intercept subject **1**, **10**  
 Intercept Subject Signaling 22  
     Dialed Digit Extraction 22  
     Subject-initiated Dialing and Signaling 22  
 interceptedGSMSPacket **69**  
 interceptedISSMSPacket **69**  
 interceptedUUPacket **69**  
 interface reference points 34, **36**  
 international 77  
 International Mobile Equipment Identity 76  
 International Mobile Station Identity 76  
 Internet Protocol 10  
 Inter-System Link Protocol 10  
 intrasystem handoff *158*  
 IP **10**, 91–92, 94  
     network address 75  
 ip **77**  
 ipAddress **76**  
 IP-based service 53  
 ISDN **10**  
     -based 53, 76  
     B-channel 91–95  
     Bearer Capability 95  
     D-channel 91–92

Ballot Copy

signaling *117*  
     User Part **10**  
 isdnBchannel **77**  
 isdnDchannel **77**  
 isdnHighLayer **77**  
 isdnLowLayer **77**  
 isdnUserToUserSignaling  
     PacketEnvelope **69**  
 ISLP **10, 94**  
 ISSIAP **21**  
 ISUP **10, 93**  
     Bearer Capability **95**  
     generic address **76**  
     generic digits **76**  
     generic name **76**  
     signaling *117*  
 ITU-R **10**  
 ITU-T **10**

**J**

JoinedIdentity **44**  
 J-STD-025A **1, 19–20, 25, 161**

**K**

kbps **10**

**L**

lack of CDC and CCC synchronization **32**  
 LAES **10**  
     Protocol **10**  
 LAESP **10, 18, 61, 91–92**  
     encoding objectives **61**  
     parameter identifier encoding **62**  
 land line intercept access points **82**  
 LAPB **10, 77, 91–92, 94**  
 LAPD **10, 91–93**  
 lastRedirecting PartyIdentity **77**  
 Law Enforcement Administration Function **10, 17, 36**  
 Law Enforcement Agency **i, xiii, 1**  
 law enforcement agency **10**  
 Lawfully Authorized Electronic Surveillance **10**  
     Protocol **18**  
 LEA **1–2, 5–6, 10, 15, 17, 35–36, 89**  
 LEAF **10**  
 LEAs **93**  
 leg **10**  
 Lightweight Presentation Protocol **10**  
 line appearances **76**  
     scenario *147*  
 Link Access Protocol—Balanced **10**

Link Access Protocol—D-channel **10**  
 Location **75**  
     Answer **38, 44, 63**  
     Origination **52, 68**  
     PacketEnvelope **53, 69**  
     Release **55, 70**  
 looped access **89**  
 loss of content **23**  
 low layer compatibility **77**  
 LPP **10, 91–92**

**M**

M-mandatory **37**  
 mandatory **37**  
 meet me conference **25**  
 memo  
     ConnectionTest *164*  
 message descriptions **37**  
 Message Transfer Part **10**  
 metallic signaling *117*  
 MF **10, 93**  
 MF signaling *117*  
 min **76**  
 Mobile Country Code **76**  
 mobile station **10**  
 Mobile Switching Center **10**  
 MOC  
     *See also* mandatory, optional, and conditional **37**  
 modem **89, 94**  
 more than one LEA **19**  
 MS **10**  
 MSC **10**  
 MSCID **74**  
 MTP **10, 93**  
 mu-law encoding **79**  
 Multi-Frequency **10**  
 multi-party **25**  
     awaiting answer connection *125*  
     connected and awaiting answer connection *125*  
 Multiple CIAPs **23**  
 multiplexed **18**

**N**

NAMPS **10, 28**  
 network  
     answering call scenario *155*  
     network address **11**  
     network provided calling number **76**  
     network reference model **34**  
     Network Signaling **22**  
         In-band and Out-of-band Signaling **9, 22**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

1 message 48  
 2 Signal 50  
 3 AlertingSignal 50  
 4 SubjectAudibleSignal 50  
 5 TerminalDisplayInfo 50  
 6  
 7 networkAddress  
 8 ServingSystem 56, **71**  
 9 new  
 10 messages 81  
 11 parameter fields 81  
 12 parameter values 81  
 13 parameters 81  
 14 no address 77  
 15 no input 68  
 16 Non-Call Associated Information Surveillance Ser-  
 17 vice Description—Serving System IAP 19  
 18 non-call associated services 15  
 19 NSIAP 21  
 20 NULL 74  
 21 number translation 51  
 22 input 68  
 23 scenario *148–149*  
 24 single system scenario *149*  
 25 numRedirections 77  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59

origination **11**, **63**, *129*  
 out-of-band signaling 79

---

**P**


---

Packet Data 96  
 Packet Data CCC Delivery *113*  
 Packet Data IAP 23, **27**  
 Packet Data Intercept Access Point 11  
 PacketEnvelope 31, 63, **69**  
 packetEnvelope **63**  
 packetInformation  
 PacketEnvelope 50, 53, **69**  
 packet-mode **11–12**, 14, 27–28, 39–41, 53, 64, 79, 95  
 CCC *94*  
 PACS **11**  
 paging 28  
 parameter **62**  
 encoding objectives 61  
 extension 61  
 identifier encoding 62  
 in existing messages 80  
 partial dial 51  
 scenario *126*  
 PartyIdentity **76**  
 Answer 63  
 Answering 38, 44  
 called 52, 59  
 calling 52, 59  
 Origination 52, 65, 68, 77  
 PacketEnvelope 69  
 RedirectedFromInformation 77  
 Redirected-to 54  
 Redirection 54, 70  
 TerminationAttempt 59, 72  
 password 26  
 call acceptance scenario *153–154*  
 screening 38  
 path minimization scenario *158*  
 PCM **11**, 79  
 PCS **11**  
 PCS1900 **11**, 28  
 PDIAP **11**, 82  
 PDU **11**  
 PDUType 77  
 CCOpen 41, 64  
 circuit-mode vs. packet-mode 95  
 pen register **11**  
 permanent **14**  
 personal base station 19  
 personal identification number 26  
 personal mobility **11**, 54, 71  
 PIN 26

Ballot Copy

Pivoted Delivery Function *118*  
 Plain Old Telephone Service *118*  
 Point-to-Point Protocol 11  
 port **76**  
 port identity  
     PartyIdentity 76  
 POTS **11**, *118*  
 PPP **11**, *91*  
 ppp **77**  
 pre-answer abandon scenario *127*  
 previous calls  
     Change 42, 45–47, 50, 58, **64**  
 PRI **12**  
 Primary Rate Interface 12  
 primitive **62**  
 PRIVATE **62**  
 private network 51  
 private number 77  
 Procedures 61  
 Protocol Data Unit 11  
 protocol extension 62  
 PSTN **12**, *94*  
 Public Switched Telephone Network 12  
 pulse code modulation **12**, 79

**Q**

Q.931 77, 93  
 Q.932 77, 91–92

**R**

reasonably available **16**  
 recall **12**  
     answer 38  
     scenario 131, *155*  
     trigger 59  
 receive 18  
 receive path 18, 75  
 receiverAddress PartyIdentity **69**  
 redirected 59  
 RedirectedFromInformation **77**  
     scenario *157*  
     TerminationAttempt 59, 72  
 redirectedTo PartyIdentity  
     Redirection 54, **70**  
 Redirecting System **12**, 28, *84*, *151*, *156–157*  
     intercept access points *84*  
 Redirection 21, **54**, 63, 70, *145–146*, *150–151*, *153–154*, *157*  
 redirection **63**  
     action 27  
     alerting *124*

await answer symbol *124*  
 connected symbol *124*  
     to party 75  
 reference point a **36**  
 reference point b **36**  
 reference point c **37**  
 reference point d **37**, 87  
 reference point e **37**, 87–89  
 registration **12**  
 Release 21, **55**, 63, 70, *126–130*, *132–134*, *136–139*,  
     *141*, *143–146*, *148–150*, *152–157*, *159*  
     ISUP *108–109*  
 release **63**  
     (action) 5, 8, 11–**12**, 14, 39, 55, 70, 97, *101*, *103–104*,  
     *106*, *108–110*, *112–113*, *115*, *117–118*  
     to pivot scenario *156*  
 re-origination scenario *129*  
 restricted 77  
 resulting calls  
     Change 42, 45–47, **64**  
 roaming **12–13**  
 routing 51

**S**

screening service 76  
 seizure *118*  
 senderAddress PartyIdentity **69**  
 sending PartyIdentity  
     PacketEnvelope **69**  
 separate logical channels 18  
 separated **18**, 75, 88, 96, **115**  
 sepCCCpair **75**  
 sepRecvCCC **75**  
 sepXmitCCC **75**  
 SEQUENCE 63–65, 67–72, 74–77, 81, *164*  
 SEQUENCE OF 64, 76  
 sequenceNumber **74**  
 Serial Link Internet Protocol 12  
 service area 1, 12, 56  
     ServingSystem 71  
 Service Profile Identifier 76  
 Service Provider Administration Function 12, 17, **36–37**  
 Serving System 9, **12**, 19, 28, 83, 86, *151*, *156*  
     intercept access points 83  
 Serving System Identification Intercept Access Point  
     12, 19  
 ServingSystem 56, 63, **71**  
 servingSystem **63**  
 short message service **12**, 18, 28, 53, 69  
     PacketEnvelope 69

Ballot Copy

- 1 Signal  
 2     Subject Audible Signal 50  
 3 simple incoming call scenario 130  
 4 simple outgoing call scenario 128  
 5 SLIP 12, 91  
 6 SMS *See also* short message service 12  
 7 smsTeleserviceIdentifier 69  
 8 SPAF 12  
 9 special considerations 77  
 10 speech bearer service 74, 79, 88, 115  
 11 speed calling  
 12     scenario 148  
 13 speed number expansion 51  
 14     scenario 148  
 15 speed number translation  
 16     149  
 17 spid 76  
 18 SSIAP 12, 19–20, 82  
 19 static directory number 87, 96  
 20     CCC Delivery 110  
 21 station appearances 76  
 22 subaddress 76  
 23 subject 1, 12  
 24 subject's agent 76  
 25 subject-initiated dialing and signaling information 12  
 26 SubjectSignal message 57  
 27     Signal 58  
 28         DialedDigits 58  
 29         FeatureKey 58  
 30         SwitchhookFlash 58  
 31 surveillance 8, 12  
 32 SVC 12  
 33 switched 14  
 34 switchhook flash 119  
 35 synchronization of CDC and CCC 32  
 36 syntax definitions 62  
 37 System Identity  
 38     Redirection 54  
 39 System Serving 151  
 40 systemIdentity  
 41     CallIdentity 74  
 42     Redirection 70  
 43     Release 55, 70  
 44     ServingSystem 56, 71  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59
- T**
- 
- T1.607  
 High Layer Compatibility 77  
 Low Layer Compatibility 77  
 Subaddress 76  
 tag 62  
 TCP 12, 91–92, 94  
 TCP/IP services 28  
 TDMA 13, 28  
 tei 76  
 telecommunication carrier 13  
 telecommunication service provider i, xiii, 1, 13  
 telecommunication support services 13  
 Temporary Local Directory Number 151  
 termAttempt 63  
 Terminal Equipment Identity 76  
 terminal mobility 13, 54, 56, 71  
 termination 6, 13, 15  
 TerminationAttempt 21, 59, 63, 72, 130, 132–134,  
 136–138, 141–142, 144–147, 150–151, 153–  
 155, 157, 163  
 three-way calling 25  
     scenario 140  
 TIA/EIA-41 12, 28, 53, 69, 151  
 tiaEia41ShortMessageService  
 PacketEnvelope 69  
 TimeStamp 78  
 Answer 38, 44, 63  
 CCClose 39, 64  
 CCOpen 41, 64  
 Change 42, 45–47, 50, 58, 64  
 ConnectionTest 164  
 Origination 52, 65–68  
 PacketEnvelope 53, 69  
 Redirection 54, 70  
 Release 55, 70  
 ServingSystem 56, 71  
 TerminationAttempt 59, 72  
 timing information 13, 15  
 transfer recall 12, 38, 59  
 transfer semantics 61  
 transfer syntax 61  
 TransitCarrierIdentity 78  
 Origination 52, 68  
 Redirection 54, 70  
 translation 51  
 input 68  
 scenario 148  
 single system scenario 149  
 translationInput  
 Origination 68, 149  
 transmission 13  
 Transmission Control Protocol 12  
 transmission devices 89  
 transmit path 18, 75  
 transparent 13  
 trap and trace device 13  
 trunk group 76, 87, 96  
 CCC delivery 102  
 trunk identity 75  
 trunk number 76

trunkId **76**  
 PartyIdentity  
     Answer *153–154*  
     TerminationAttempt *155*  
 TSP **6, 9, 13, 15, 71, 74, 118**  
 two-way  
     communication **24**  
     paging **28**  
 type **62**

**U**

---

unique identity  
     CCC **19**  
 UNIVERSAL **62**  
 unobtrusively **13, 20, 23**  
 URL **14**  
 USC **14**  
 user interaction **26**  
 user provided calling number **76**  
 userInput  
     Origination **65, 68, 126–129, 139–144, 147–149,**  
         *155–156, 162*  
 userProvided **76**  
 user-to-user signaling **14, 53**  
 UTC **14**

**V**

---

V.32 *91*  
 value **62**  
 virtual circuit **14**  
 VisibleString **76**  
     appearance identity  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     calling card number  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     CaseIdentity **74**  
     CCCIIdentity **75**  
     combined CCC  
         CCCIIdentity **75**  
     context  
         PartyIdentity **77**  
     directory number  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     ESN  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     generic address  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     generic digits  
         PartyIdentity **76**  
     generic name  
         PartyIdentity **76**

IAPSystemIdentity **75** 1  
 IMEI 2  
     PartyIdentity **76** 3  
 IMSI 4  
     PartyIdentity **76** 5  
 individual CCC 6  
     CCCIIdentity **75** 7  
 individual receive path 8  
     CCCIIdentity **75** 9  
 individual transmit path 10  
     CCCIIdentity **75** 11  
 IP address 12  
     PartyIdentity **76** 13  
 Location **75** 14  
 memo 15  
     ConnectionTest *164* 16  
 MIN 17  
     PartyIdentity **76** 18  
 NetworkAddress 19  
     ServingSystem **71** 20  
 separated receive path 21  
     CCCIIdentity **75** 22  
 separated transmit path 23  
     CCCIIdentity **75** 24  
 sequenceNumber 25  
     CallIdentity **74** 26  
 SPID 27  
     PartyIdentity **76** 28  
 SystemIdentity 29  
     CallIdentity **74** 30  
     Redirection **70** 31  
     Release **70** 32  
     ServingSystem **71** 33  
 TEI 34  
     PartyIdentity **76** 35  
 TransitCarrierIdentity **78** 36  
 translationInput 37  
     Origination **68** 38  
 trunk identity 39  
     PartyIdentity **76** 40  
 user provided number 41  
     PartyIdentity **76** 42  
 userInput 43  
     Origination **68** 44  
 X.121 address 45  
     PartyIdentity **76** 46  
 voice bearer service *115* 47  
 voice mail **6, 38** 48  
     PartyIdentity **76** 49  
     PartyIdentity **76** 50  
     PartyIdentity **76** 51  
     PartyIdentity **76** 52  
     PartyIdentity **76** 53  
     PartyIdentity **76** 54  
     PartyIdentity **76** 55  
     PartyIdentity **76** 56  
     PartyIdentity **76** 57  
     PartyIdentity **76** 58  
     PartyIdentity **76** 59

**W**

---

WCDMA **14**  
 wire communications **14**

Ballot Copy



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59

wireless **14**  
wireless IP-based service 53  
wireline **14**

X.209 **3, 62**  
X.25 77, 91-92, 94  
network address 75  
services 28  
x121 **76**  
x25 **77**

**X**

---

X.208 **3, 62**

Ballot Copy

Ballot Copy

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59